

# United States Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS)

Issued May 2015

*2010 Census of Population and Housing*

PUMSUS/10-1

## Technical Documentation

For additional information concerning the files, contact the Customer Liaison and Marketing Services Office, Customer Services Center, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233, or phone 301-763-INFO (4636).

For additional information concerning the technical documentation, contact the Administrative and Customer Services Division, Electronic Products Development Branch, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233, or phone 301-763-8004.

Issued May 2015

PUMSUS/10-1

[illegible]

**U.S. CENSUS BUREAU**  
**John H. Thompson,**  
Director

SUGGESTED CITATION

2010 Census of Population and Housing,  
United States Public Use Microdata  
Sample (PUMS):  
Technical Documentation  
U.S. Census Bureau, 2014



**Economics  
and Statistics  
Administration**

**Mark Doms,**  
Under Secretary for  
Economic Affairs



**U.S. CENSUS BUREAU**

**John H. Thompson,**  
Director

**Nancy A. Potok,**  
Deputy Director and  
Chief Operating Officer

**Lisa M. Blumerman,**  
Associate Director  
for Decennial Census

**Enrique J. Lamas,**  
Associate Director  
for Demographic Programs

**William W. Hatcher, Jr.,**  
Associate Director  
for Field Operations

## CONTENTS

### CHAPTERS

1. <a href="#">Abstract</a> .....	1-1
2. <a href="#">Introduction</a> .....	2-1
3. <a href="#">How to Use This File</a> .....	3-1
4. <a href="#">Sample Design and Estimation</a> .....	4-1
5. <a href="#">Accuracy of the Microdata Sample Estimates</a> .....	5-1
6. <a href="#">Data Dictionary</a> .....	6-1
7. <a href="#">User Updates</a> .....	7-1

### APPENDIXES

A. <a href="#">2010 Census Geographic Terms and Concepts</a> .....	A-1
B. <a href="#">Definitions of Subject Characteristics</a> .....	B-1
C. <a href="#">Data Collection and Processing Procedures</a> .....	C-1
D. <a href="#">Questionnaire</a> .....	D-1
E. <a href="#">Topcodes and Corresponding State Means for Values at and Above the Topcode for Age</a> .....	E-1
F. <a href="#">Total Unweighted and Weighted Population and Housing Counts</a> .....	F-1
G. <a href="#">Equivalency Files</a> .....	G-1
H. <a href="#">Residence Rule and Residence Situations for the 2010 Census of the United States</a> .....	H-1

# Chapter 1.

## Abstract

---

### CONTENTS

Citation .....	1-1
Type of File .....	1-1
Subject Content .....	1-1
Geographic Content .....	1-2
User Updates .....	1-2

### CITATION

U.S. Census Bureau, 2010 Census of Population and Housing, United States Public Use Microdata Sample: Technical Documentation, 2015.

### TYPE OF FILE

Microdata.

### SUBJECT CONTENT

Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) files contain records representing 10-percent samples of the occupied and vacant housing units in the United States and the people in the occupied units. Group quarters people also are included. The file contains individual weights for each person and housing unit, which when applied to the individual records, expand the sample to the relevant total. See [Chapter 6, Data Dictionary](#), for a complete list of the variables and recodes.

#### Population subjects include:

Age	Race
Group quarters type	Related child indicator
Hispanic or Latino origin	Relationship
Own child indicator	Same-sex spouse
Quarter of birth	

#### Housing subjects include:

Household type	Number of related children under 18 years in household
Multigenerational household	Presence and age of own children
Number of own children under 18 years in household	Presence and age of related children under 18 years
Number of people 18 years and over in household	Presence and type of unmarried partner household
Number of people 60 years and over in household	Tenure
Number of people 65 years and over in household	Vacancy status
Number of people in family	

---

## **GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT**

The Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) files contain geographic units known as Public Use Microdata Areas (PUMAs). To maintain the confidentiality of the PUMS data, a minimum population threshold of 100,000 is set for PUMAs. Each state is separately identified and may be comprised of one or more PUMAs. PUMAs do not cross state lines.

## **USER UPDATES**

The section on User Updates informs data users about corrections, errata, and related explanatory information. See [Chapter 7, User Updates](#). However, sometimes this information becomes available too late to be reflected in this related documentation. Additional user updates are available on the U.S. Census Bureau's Internet site at [www.census.gov/](http://www.census.gov/).

# Chapter 2.

## Introduction

---

### CONTENTS

Overview .....	2-1
What are Microdata? .....	2-1
Protecting Confidential Information .....	2-1
Use of Microdata Files .....	2-2
Sample Design and Size .....	2-2
Subject Content .....	2-3
Geographic Content .....	2-3
Corresponding Microdata from Earlier Censuses .....	2-3

### OVERVIEW

Public use microdata sample (PUMS) files are ASCII files that contain individual records of the characteristics for a sample of people and housing units. Information that could identify a household or an individual is excluded in order to protect the confidentiality of respondents. Within the limits of the sample size, the geographic detail, and the confidentiality protection, these files allow users to prepare virtually any tabulation they require.

### WHAT ARE MICRODATA?

Microdata are the individual records that contain information collected about each person and housing unit. They include the census basic record types, computerized versions of the questionnaires collected from households, as coded and edited during census processing. The Census Bureau uses these confidential microdata in order to produce the summary data that go into various reports, summary files, and special tabulations. Public use microdata samples are extracts from the confidential microdata taken in a manner that avoids disclosure of information about households or individuals.

### PROTECTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

All data released (in print or electronic media) by the Census Bureau are subject to strict confidentiality measures imposed by the legislation under which the data are collected: Title 13 of the U.S. Code. Title 13 authorizes the Census Bureau to conduct surveys and censuses, and mandates that any information obtained from private individuals and establishments remains confidential. Section 9 of Title 13 prohibits the Census Bureau from releasing “any publication whereby the data furnished by any particular establishment or individual under this title can be identified.”

The Census Bureau has modified or suppressed some data in this data release to protect confidentiality using disclosure avoidance. A disclosure of data occurs when someone can use published statistical information to identify an individual who provided information under a pledge of confidentiality. Using disclosure avoidance, the Census Bureau modifies or removes all of the characteristics that put confidential information at risk for disclosure. Although it may appear that a table shows information about a specific individual, the Census Bureau has taken steps to disguise the original data while making sure the results are useful. The Census Bureau’s internal Disclosure Review Board monitors the disclosure review process and sets the confidentiality rules for all data releases.

The main disclosure avoidance method used is to limit the geographic detail shown in the files. A geographic area must have a minimum population of 100,000 to be fully identified. A minimum threshold of 10,000 for the national population (excluding Puerto Rico) was set for identification of groups within categorical variables in the state-level PUMS files. Confidentiality is protected, in part, by the use of the



---

following processes: data-swapping, synthetic data, top-coding of selected variables, age perturbation for large households, and reduced detail on some categorical variables.

- *Data swapping* is a method of disclosure limitation designed to protect confidentiality in tables of frequency data (the number or percentage of the population with certain characteristics). Data swapping is done by editing the source data or exchanging records for a sample of cases. Swapping is applied to individual records and, therefore, also protects microdata.
- *Synthetic data* is generated through statistical models and used in place of data values that pose a risk of compromising confidentiality. This method is used for group quarters data instead of data swapping, which does not work well for this population.
- *Top-coding* is a method of disclosure limitation in which all cases in or above a certain percentage of the distribution are placed into a single category.
- *Age perturbation* modifies the age of household members and is required for large households (households containing ten people or more) due to concerns about confidentiality.
- *Detail for categorical variables* is collapsed if the number of occurrences in each category does not meet a specified minimum threshold.

## USE OF MICRODATA FILES

Public use microdata files essentially allow “do-it-yourself” special tabulations. The 2010 Census files furnish nearly all of the detail recorded on questionnaires in the census, subject to the limitations of sample size, geographic identification, and confidentiality protection. Users can construct a wide variety of tabulations interrelating any desired set of variables. Users have almost the same freedom to manipulate the data that they would have if they had collected the data in their own sample survey, yet these files offer the precision of census data collection techniques and sample sizes larger than would be feasible in most independent sample surveys.

Microdata samples are useful to users who are doing research that does not require the identification of specific small geographic areas or detailed cross tabulations for small populations. Microdata users frequently study relationships among census variables not shown in existing census tabulations or concentrate on the characteristics of specially defined populations.

## SAMPLE DESIGN AND SIZE

Each microdata file is a 10-percent systematic sample of the full census population. Sampling was done address-by-address in order to allow the study of family relationships and housing unit characteristics for occupied and vacant units. Sampling of people in institutions and other group quarters was done on a person-by-person basis.

Like Census 2000, each file contains weights for both the housing units and the people in the units. The user can estimate the frequency of a particular characteristic for the entire population by summing the weight variable for records with that characteristic from the microdata file. A section of [Chapter 4, Sample Design and Estimation](#), discusses the preparation and verification of estimates and [Appendix F, Total Unweighted and Weighted Population and Housing Counts](#), provides control counts.

Nationwide, the microdata files provide the user records for over 30 million people and over 13 million housing units. Since processing a smaller sample is less resource intensive, some users may prefer to use a smaller sample, say a 0.1-percent (one-in-a-thousand) sample. Although a 0.1-percent file is not provided, we do provide subsample numbers, which allow scientifically designed extracts of various sizes to be drawn. A section in [Chapter 4, Sample Design and Estimation](#), discusses this further.

---

## SUBJECT CONTENT

Microdata files contain the full range of population and housing information collected in the 2010 Census. These files allow users to study how characteristics are interrelated.

Information for each housing unit in the sample appears on a 74-character record with geographic, household, and housing items, followed by a variable number of 74-character records with person-level information, one record for each member of the household. Information for each group quarters person in the sample appears on a 74-character pseudo housing unit record. Items on the housing record and the person record are listed in [Chapter 6, Data Dictionary](#). Although the subjects are further defined in [Appendix B, Definitions of Subject Characteristics](#), it is important to note that some items on the microdata file were modified in order to provide protection for individual respondents.

The questionnaires were edited for completeness and consistency, and substitutions or allocations were made for most missing data. Allocation flags appear interspersed throughout the file indicating each item that was allocated. Thus, a user desiring to tabulate only actually observed values can eliminate variables with allocated values. Editing and allocation flags are discussed in [Chapter 5, Accuracy of the Microdata Sample Estimates](#).

## GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT

PUMAs are statistical geographic areas defined for the tabulation and dissemination of decennial census Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) data. Nesting within states or equivalent entities, 2010 PUMAs cover the entirety of the United States and Puerto Rico that contained a 2010 Census population of 100,000 or more. State Data Centers (SDCs) defined 2010 PUMAs in cooperation with regional, state, local, and tribal organizations and agencies. In states that chose not to participate in the 2010 PUMA Program, the Census Bureau delineated the 2010 PUMAs.

The 2010 PUMA delineations were subject to population, building block geography, geographic nesting, and contiguity criteria. These criteria, along with reference maps, relationship files, and more information can be found on the PUMA Web site at: <[www.census.gov/geo/reference/puma.html](http://www.census.gov/geo/reference/puma.html)>.

## CORRESPONDING MICRODATA FROM EARLIER CENSUSES

PUMS files exist for the 1960, 1970, 1980, 1990, and 2000 censuses. Samples from the 1960 through 1990 censuses employed a 1-percent sample size; the 5-percent sample was employed in 1980, 1990, and 2000. In 2000, all states met the minimum population threshold for the 1-percent files so a separate file was produced for each state. Very little comparability exists between geographic identifiers on each of the previous files. [Appendix B, Definitions of Subject Characteristics](#) discusses historical comparability of items in greater detail.

# Chapter 3.

## How To Use This File

---

### CONTENTS

<a href="#">Introduction</a> .....	3-1
<a href="#">Data Format and Access Tools</a> .....	3-1
<a href="#">Technical Description</a> .....	3-1
<a href="#">Record Sequence</a> .....	3-2
<a href="#">Preparing and Verifying Tabulations</a> .....	3-2
<a href="#">2000–2010 Subject Comparability</a> .....	3-3

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter serves as a guide for data users to both the data files and the technical documentation. Novice users trying to understand how to use the documentation and the file should read this chapter first.

### DATA FORMAT AND ACCESS TOOLS

The 2010 Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) data file are available in flat ASCII format for downloading via FTP from the U.S. Census Bureau’s Web site. Users can utilize off-the-shelf standard statistical software packages to manipulate the data.

The PUMS Equivalency Files also are available in machine-readable form. These files lists the geographic components (counties or MCDs, places, tracts where available) and their assigned PUMA codes. See [Appendix C, Equivalency Files](#).

### TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

The 2010 PUMS file structure is hierarchical and contains two basic record types of 74 characters each: the housing unit record and the person record. The PUMS files are released in this format because of the tremendous amount of data contained in one record.

Each record has a unique identifier (serial number) that links the people in the housing unit to the proper housing unit record. The inclusion of the serial number on both record types affords the option of processing the data either sequentially or hierarchically. The file is sorted to maintain the relationship between both record types so that a user does not have to be concerned about keeping the record sequence as the file was delivered. Each housing unit record is followed by a variable number of person records, one for each occupant. Vacant housing units will have no person record, and selected people in group quarters will have a pseudo housing record and a person record. The only types of group quarters that are identified are institutional and noninstitutional.

A housing unit weight appears on the housing unit record and a person weight appears on the person record. Weights allow users to produce estimates that closely approximate published data in other products.

The PUMS weighting methodology produced single years of age-sex ratios in some states that were not consistent with the sex ratios one expects and sees when looking at the full tabulated data from the 2010 Census. This was particularly true in small states with populations under 2,000,000 people. Some single years of age-sex ratios varied from the published census data by as much as 17 percent. This inconsistency is within sampling variability but does not seem demographically plausible.

---

Geographic identifiers and subsample identifiers appear only on the housing unit record. Thus, most tabulations of person characteristics require manipulation of both housing unit and person records. The item “PERSONS” on the housing unit record indicates the exact number of person records following before the next housing unit record. This feature allows a program to anticipate what type of record will appear next, if necessary. Most statistical software packages are capable of handling the data either hierarchically or sequentially. Many users may still want to create extract files with household data repeated with each person’s record. All fields are numeric with the exception of record type, which is either “H” or “P.”

## RECORD SEQUENCE

The files are released on a state-by-state basis. Records on these files are sorted by geographic area within state. All households sampled within a particular Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA) appear together. PUMAs are sequenced in ascending order within state. In order to provide an extra measure of protection from disclosure of individual households within each geographic area, records are scrambled to avoid any implication of geographic information beyond that which meets Census Bureau disclosure rules for the 2010 PUMS.

The householder record always immediately follows the housing unit record for an occupied unit. This feature simplifies tabulation of households or families since the desired indicators are always on the first person record. The next person record following the householder record is the spouse (if there is a spouse) followed by all family member records. Nonfamily members come last in the household. People sampled from within the same group quarters are not identifiable as such, since each person has an independent pseudo-housing unit record.

## PREPARING AND VERIFYING TABULATIONS

**Estimation.** Estimates of totals may be made from tabulations of PUMS by using a simple inflation estimate, that is, summing the weights associated with that variable (e.g. for housing characteristics, use the housing unit weight; for person characteristics, use the person weight). Those users using subsample numbers to vary the sample size must apply an appropriate factor or otherwise adjust the weights to derive an appropriate estimation of totals. We further explain the use of weights and subsample numbers in [Chapter 4, “Sample Design and Estimation.”](#)

**Estimation of percentages.** A user can estimate percentages by simply dividing the weighted estimate of people or housing units with a given characteristic by the weighted sample estimate for the base. Normally this yields the same as would be obtained if one made the computation using sample tallies rather than weighted estimates.

**Verifying tabulations.** Producing desired estimates from the PUMS is relatively easy. File structure and coding of items is straightforward. Records not applicable for each item are assigned to specific not applicable categories, and it is frequently not necessary to determine in a separate operation whether a record is in the universe or not. PUMS “universe” and “variable” definitions may differ from other products produced because of concerns about disclosure risks. Thus, user tabulations should be verified against other available tallies. Two ways for the user to verify estimates follow:

1. *Using control counts from the samples.* Total unweighted and weighted populations and housing unit counts are provided for each state. See [Appendix F, “Total Unweighted and Weighted Population and Housing Counts.”](#)
2. *Using published data from the 2010 Census.* Tabulations from the 2010 Census are available in summary files available on American FactFinder. Users may check the reasonableness of statistics derived from PUMS against these sources. A familiarity with summary data already available may facilitate planning tabulations to be made from microdata. In comparing sample tabulations with published data, one must carefully note the universe of the published tabulation.

---

A user should always pay particular attention to concept definitions, as presented in [Appendix B, “Definitions of Subject Characteristics.”](#) One cannot, of course, expect exact agreement between census publications that are based on the complete census count, full sample estimates, a subsample of the census sample, and user estimates based on tallies of a 10-percent or smaller sample. They will inevitably differ to some extent due to change in selection of actual cases for PUMS.

[Chapter 4, “Sample Design and Estimation,”](#) discusses sampling variability and its measurement. User experience has indicated that careful verification of sample tabulations is essential—so important that it may be frequently advisable to include additional cells in a tabulation for no other reason than to provide counts or to yield marginal totals not otherwise available, which may be verified against available tabulations.

## **2000–2010 SUBJECT COMPARABILITY**

Most items found in the 2000 PUMS are not in the 2010 PUMS file, primarily because the questions were not asked. Full descriptions of item comparability are given in [Appendix B, “Definitions of Subject Characteristics.”](#)

# Chapter 4.

## Sample Design and Estimation

---

### CONTENTS

Overview .....	4-1
Sample Design .....	4-1
Selecting the Public Use Microdata Sample .....	4-1
Selecting Subsamples of the PUMS File .....	4-2
Producing Estimates or Tabulations .....	4-3
Adjusting Weights for Subsampling .....	4-3

### OVERVIEW

This chapter discusses selecting the Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) and forming estimates.

### SAMPLE DESIGN

The 2010 PUMS was designed to include 10 percent of the housing units and 10 percent of the group quarters (GQ) persons from the entire 2010 Census population in the United States and Puerto Rico. The PUMS sample of persons in households was selected by keeping all persons in selected PUMS housing units. The 2010 PUMS sample design is different from the 2000 PUMS because the 2000 PUMS was selected from the long-form questionnaires; hence, the 2000 PUMS was a sample of a sample. For 2010, only short-form data was collected from every person and housing unit.

### SELECTING THE PUBLIC USE MICRODATA SAMPLE

A 1-in-10 systematic selection procedure with equal probability was used to select the PUMS. The sampling universe was defined as all occupied housing units (including all occupants), vacant housing units, and GQ persons in the census. The sampling units were sorted during the selection process. The sorting was intended to improve the reliability of estimates derived from the 10-percent sample by implicitly defining strata within which there is a high degree of homogeneity among the census households with respect to characteristics of major interest.

The sample selection was done separately for each of the three subsampling universes: occupied housing units including all people in them, vacant housing units, and GQ persons. The sorting within these universes was done within each state in the United States, as well as the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. Ten 10-percent samples were created from the full census population for a given state. The 10-percent PUMS for that state was designated at random from those 10 samples.

In the case of occupied housing units, the primary sampling units were housing units, and all person records were extracted after the housing units were chosen. The occupied housing unit universe was sorted in the following order:

- Race of householder
- Hispanic origin of householder
- Family type (with own children under 18, without own children under 18, nonfamily)
- Tenure
- Age group for the maximum age in the household (0–59, 60–74, 75–89, 90+)
- Unique housing unit identification code

The vacant housing unit universe was sorted in the following order:

- Vacancy status (for rent, for sale, other)
- Unique housing unit identification code

---

Finally, the GQ person universe was sorted in the following order:

- Race
- Hispanic origin
- GQ type (institutional or military, noninstitutional and nonmilitary)
- Age group (0–59, 60–74, 75–89, 90+)
- Unique GQ person identification code

## SELECTING SUBSAMPLES OF THE PUMS FILE

Nationwide, the PUMS files have records for over 30 million people and 13 million housing units. Since processing a smaller sample is less resource intensive, some users may prefer to use a smaller sample. Within each state sample, 100 representative subsamples were designated during the PUMS sample selection. Two-digit subsample numbers from 00 to 99 were assigned consecutively to each sample case in the PUMS. The subsample numbers allow for 1) the designation of various size subsamples, and 2) the calculation of standard errors directly from the PUMS sample.

Reliability improves with increases in sample size, so the choice of sample size must represent a balance between the level of precision desired and the resources available for working with microdata files. To gauge the impact on the reliability when deciding sample size, use the following formula to approximate the increase in the sampling error for various subsampling rates of the full PUMS microdata.

$$Increase = \frac{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{f_1 \times f_2} - 1\right)}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{f_1} - 1\right)}} \quad (1)$$

where

$f_1$  is the PUMS sampling rate, 0.10, and

$f_2$  is the rate at which the PUMS microdata records are subsampled.

For example, if selecting half of the PUMS sample, that is  $f_2 = 0.5$ , equivalently a 5-percent sample of the census, the increase in the sampling error would be a factor of 1.45 or 45 percent.

Samples of the total census population of any size between 10 percent (the PUMS sample) and 0.1 percent (1-percent sample of the PUMS records) may be selected by using appropriate two-digit subsample numbers assigned to the microdata sample. As an example, if the user wants to extract 10 of the 100 subsamples from the PUMS files, the choice of records having the same “units” digit in the subsample number (e.g., the 2 “units” digit includes subsample numbers 02, 12, 22, ..., 92) will provide a 10-percent sample of the PUMS records or a 1-percent sample of the total census population. Care must be exercised when selecting such samples. If only the “units” digit is required, the “units” digit should be randomly selected. If two “units” digits are required, the first should be randomly selected and the second should be either 5 more or 5 less than the first. Failure to use this procedure, e.g., selection of records with the same “tens” digit instead of records with the same “units” digit, would provide a 1-in-100 subsample of the total census population, but one that would be somewhat more clustered and, as a result, subject to larger sampling error.

---

## PRODUCING ESTIMATES OR TABULATIONS

To produce estimates or tabulations of census characteristics from the PUMS file, add the weights of all persons or housing units that possess the characteristic of interest.

Equivalently, one can take advantage of the 2010 PUMS being a self-weighting sample. All persons or housing units in the PUMS have a weight of 10. Therefore, to produce estimates of characteristics from the PUMS file, multiply the number of PUMS persons or housing units that possess the characteristic of interest by 10. For instance, if the characteristic of interest is “total number of males ages 5–17,” determine the sex and age of all persons and multiply the number of males ages 5–17 by 10.

To get estimates of proportions, divide the estimate of persons or housing units with a given characteristic by the base sample estimate. For example, the proportion of “owner-occupied housing units” is obtained by dividing the PUMS estimate of owner-occupied housing units by the PUMS estimate of total housing units.

To get estimates of characteristics such as the “total number of related children in households,” sum the value of the characteristic across all household records and multiply by 10. If the desired estimate is the “number of households with at least one related child in the household,” count all households with a value not equal to zero for the characteristic and multiply by 10.

The PUMS estimates are subject to sampling error, which is the source of any difference between a 2010 PUMS estimate and the 2010 census count of the same characteristic. The impact of sampling error ranges from being negligible for larger characteristics to being relatively large for small characteristics. While sorting is a means for reducing sampling error for the sort characteristics, the impact is more evident for the primary sort variables relative to the secondary variables, particularly for small geographic areas and small characteristics. Chapter 5 discusses sources of error in the PUMS sample.

## ADJUSTING WEIGHTS FOR SUBSAMPLING

To produce estimates of characteristics from a subsample of the PUMS file, the weights of all persons or housing units that possess the characteristic of interest must be adjusted according to the subsampling rate used. All persons or housing units in the PUMS have an original weight of 10. To determine the new weight for persons or housing units in a subsample, multiply the reciprocal of the probability of selection by 10. In general, let  $f_1$  be the sampling rate for the PUMS (0.10) and  $f_2$  be the subsampling rate. Then

$$\text{new weight} = \frac{1}{f_1} \times \frac{1}{f_2} \tag{2}$$

For example, using equation (2), if the user wants a 20-percent sample of the PUMS records, the new weight would be

$$\frac{1}{0.10} \times \frac{1}{0.20} = 10 \times \frac{1}{0.20} = 50$$



# Chapter 5.

## Accuracy of the Microdata Sample Estimates

---

### CONTENTS

Introduction .....	5-1
Measuring Sampling Error .....	5-1
Estimating a Standard Error by the Generalized Variance Method With Design Factors .....	5-2
Examples of Generalized Standard Error Calculations and Confidence Intervals .....	5-5
Estimating a Standard Error by the Delete-a-Group Jack-Knife Variance Method .....	5-9
Nonsampling Error .....	5-10
Imputation Methods .....	5-12

### INTRODUCTION

The tabulations prepared from the Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) file are based on a 10-percent sample of the 2010 Census. The data summarized from these files are estimates of the actual figures that were obtained from the census tabulation and are subject to sampling error. Sampling error in data arises from the selection of people and housing units to be included in the sample. Because the PUMS is a sample of the census records, other types of errors that occurred during the data collection and data processing phases of the census, nonsampling errors, are inherent in the PUMS data. This chapter provides information about both sampling and nonsampling error and a description of how to estimate the sampling error for PUMS estimates.

### MEASURING SAMPLING ERROR

Since the estimates derived from the PUMS file are based on a sample, they will differ somewhat from counts obtained from the census. The sample estimate also may differ from other samples of housing units, people within those housing units, and people living in group quarters.

The *standard error* of a sample estimate is a measure of the variation among the estimates from all possible samples. Thus, it measures the precision with which an estimate from a particular sample approximates the average result of all possible samples, or the census value in this case. Sampling error and some types of nonsampling error, such as item nonresponse, are estimated, in part, by the standard error.

**Estimating the Sampling Error.** There is more than one way to estimate the sampling error. In the following sections, we present two methods for estimating the standard error of PUMS estimates: (1) a generalized variance method and (2) the delete-a-group jack-knife variance method. The generalized approach uses design factors to adjust a standard error calculated assuming simple random sampling. The delete-a-group jack-knife technique directly estimates the standard error from the PUMS data, requiring additional data processing.

The generalized standard error approach produces an acceptable measure of reliability, particularly for estimates of totals and percentages. The delete-a-group jack-knife method will generally produce a more accurate estimate of the standard error and is more appropriate for a wider variety of statistics, such as means and ratios, and for detailed data tabulated over more than one characteristic. The trade-off is an increase in precision for more data processing. It is important to keep in mind that there will be differences between the standard error estimates computed by the two methods.

---

**Calculating the Confidence Interval from the Standard Error.** A confidence interval is a range of values that describes the uncertainty surrounding an estimate. A confidence interval is indicated by its endpoints, (*Lower bound*, *Upper bound*). A confidence interval is also itself an estimate, a function of the sample estimate and its estimated standard error.

$$\text{Lower bound} = \text{Estimate} - (z_{\alpha/2} \times \text{Standard Error}) \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Upper bound} = \text{Estimate} + (z_{\alpha/2} \times \text{Standard Error}) \quad (2)$$

where

$\alpha$  = level of significance (the complement of the confidence level), and

$z_{\alpha/2}$  = the value from the standard normal distribution for level of significance,  $\alpha$ .

The selected confidence level represents a level of certainty about our estimate, for example, a 90-percent confidence level. This means that if we were to repeatedly create new estimates using the same procedure (by drawing a new sample, and calculating new estimates and confidence intervals), the confidence intervals would contain the census value 90 percent of the time. The Census Bureau routinely uses 90-percent confidence levels for which  $z_{\alpha/2} = 1.645$ .

When constructing confidence intervals, be aware of any “natural” limits on the bounds. For example, if a characteristic estimate for the population is near 0, the calculated value of the lower confidence bound may be negative. However, a negative number of people does not make sense, so the lower confidence bound should be reported as 0 instead. Take into consideration the context and meaning of the estimate when creating these bounds. Another of these natural limits would be 100 percent for the upper bound of a percent estimate.

**Limitations.** Users should keep in mind a couple of points when computing and interpreting standard errors and confidence intervals for the PUMS data.

- The estimated standard errors do not include all portions of the variability due to nonsampling error that may be present in the data. For example, the standard errors do not reflect the effect of systematic errors introduced by interviewers or data processing. Consider the standard errors to be a lower bound of the total error (sampling error plus nonsampling error) and be conservative when making inferences. This caution is particularly relevant for small estimates close to 0 and very large estimates close to the total population for which sampling error may be a relatively smaller proportion of total error.
- Percentage estimates of 0 and estimated totals of 0 are subject to both sampling and nonsampling error even though the methods presented here will yield standard error estimates of 0.

## **ESTIMATING A STANDARD ERROR BY THE GENERALIZED VARIANCE METHOD WITH DESIGN FACTORS**

To produce generalized standard error estimates, one obtains (1) the standard error for the characteristic that would result from a simple random sample (SRS) design (of people, families, or housing units) and estimation methodology; and (2) a design factor for the geography and the particular characteristic estimated. In general, this method provides conservative estimates of the standard error.

The design factors provided in Tables A.1 through A.53 can be used to approximate the standard errors of most sample estimates of totals and percentages. Design factors are given by characteristic for the United States, each of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. The design factors reflect the effects of the sample design and estimation procedure used for the 2010 Census PUMS.

---

**Totals and Percentages.** To approximate the standard error of an estimated total or percentage, follow the steps below.

Step 1. Compute the SRS standard error for estimated totals or percentages.

For estimated totals, the general formula for the SRS standard error is

$$SE(Y) = \sqrt{N^2(1-f) \frac{\frac{Y}{N}(1-\frac{Y}{N})}{n}} \quad (3)$$

where

$Y$  = estimate (weighted) of the characteristic,

$N$  = population size of the geography of interest,

$f$  = sampling rate (or probability of selection), and

$n$  = size of the sample.

The population size,  $N$ , is the estimated total number of people, housing units, households, or families in the geography for which the user is interested.

For an estimated percentage, the general formula for the estimated standard error assuming SRS is

$$SE(p_d) = \sqrt{(1-f) \frac{p_d(100-p_d)}{n_d}} \quad (4)$$

where

$p_d$  = estimated percentage,

$f$  is defined above, and

$n_d$  = size of the subpopulation of interest in the sample.

A percentage is defined here as the ratio of a numerator to a denominator multiplied by 100, where the numerator is a subset of the denominator,  $p_d = \frac{Y}{N_d} \times 100$ , and  $N_d$  is the estimated number of people, housing units, households, or families in the subpopulation for which the user is interested. If the base of the percentage is the estimated total number of people, housing units, households, or families in the geography of interest, then  $N_d = N$  and  $n_d = n$ .

Step 2. Use the appropriate table to obtain the appropriate design factor, based on the geography and the characteristic. Use the table for the United States (Table A.1) when estimating characteristics for the United States or geographic areas that cover more than one state. Use the table for the specific state, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico (Tables A.2 through A.53) when estimating characteristics for that state or geographic areas that are contained entirely within that state. If the estimate is a cross-tabulation of more than one characteristic, use the largest design factor.

Step 3. Multiply the SRS standard error from Step 1 by the design factor found in Step 2.

For estimated percentages that are less than 2 or greater than 98, use  $p_d$  equal to 2 or 98 percent in formula (4) to protect against severely understating the error present in very small or very large estimates.

**Sums and Differences.** To estimate the standard error of a sum or difference of two sample estimates, we use an approximation that assumes the estimates are uncorrelated:

$$SE(X + Y) = SE(X - Y) = \sqrt{[SE(X)]^2 + [SE(Y)]^2} \quad (5)$$

However, it is likely that the two estimates of interest are correlated. If the two quantities  $X$  and  $Y$  are positively correlated, this method underestimates the standard error of the sum of  $X$  and  $Y$  and overestimates the standard error of the difference between the two estimates. If the two estimates are negatively correlated, this method overestimates the standard error of the sum and underestimates the standard error of the difference.

**Ratios.** Frequently, the statistic of interest is the ratio of two variables, where the numerator is not a subset of the denominator. An example is the ratio of males to females. (Note that this method cannot be used to compute a standard error for a sample mean.) The standard error of the ratio between two sample estimates is approximated by using the formula,

$$SE\left(\frac{X}{Y}\right) = \left(\frac{X}{Y}\right) \sqrt{\frac{[SE(X)]^2}{X^2} + \frac{[SE(Y)]^2}{Y^2}} \quad (6)$$

Similar to sums and differences above, the estimates of  $X$  and  $Y$  are assumed to be uncorrelated. For reasonably large samples, ratio estimates are approximately normally distributed, particularly for the census population. Therefore, if we can calculate the standard error of a ratio estimate, then we can form a confidence interval around the ratio.

**Means.** A mean is defined here as the average quantity of some characteristic (other than the number of people, housing units, households, or families) per person, housing unit, household, or family. For example, a mean could be the average age of females living in an urban residence. The standard error of a mean can be approximated by the formula below. Because of the approximation used in developing this formula, the estimated standard error will generally underestimate the true standard error.

$$SE(\bar{x}) = \sqrt{(1 - f) \times \frac{s^2}{n_d} \times \text{Design Factor}} \quad (7)$$

where

$\bar{x}$  = estimated sample mean,

$s^2$  = estimated population variance of the characteristic, and

$n_d$  = size of the subpopulation of interest in the sample.

1. When the characteristic of interest is available as a continuous or quantitative variable, the estimated population variance,  $s^2$ , can be computed as follows:

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{n_d} \times \sum_{i=1}^{n_d} (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \quad (8)$$

where

$n_d$  is defined above,

$x_i$  = value of the characteristic for the  $i^{th}$  sample record, and

$\bar{x}$  is the estimated mean.

Because all persons, families, and housing units in the PUMS have a weight of 10, the mean can be calculated as

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n_d} \times \sum_{i=1}^{n_d} x_i \quad (9)$$

2. When continuous or quantitative values for a characteristic are categorized into ranges, the population variance,  $s^2$ , can be estimated from the grouped data. Suppose there are  $c$  intervals where the lower and upper boundaries of interval  $j$  are  $L_j$  and  $U_j$ , respectively. Each person is placed into one of the  $c$  intervals such that the value of the characteristic is between  $L_j$  and  $U_j$ . The estimated population variance,  $s^2$ , is then given by

$$s^2 = \sum_{j=1}^c p_j m_j^2 - (\bar{x})^2 \quad (10)$$

where

$p_j$  = weighted proportion of people, housing units, households or families in interval  $j$  and

$m_j$  = midpoint of the  $j^{\text{th}}$  interval, calculated as

$$m_j = \frac{L_j + U_j}{2} \quad (11)$$

If the  $c^{\text{th}}$  interval is open-ended (i.e., no upper interval boundary exists), then approximate  $m_c$  by

$$m_c = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) L_c \quad (12)$$

The estimated sample mean,  $\bar{x}$ , can be obtained using the following formula:

$$\bar{x} = \sum_{j=1}^c p_j m_j \quad (13)$$

## EXAMPLES OF GENERALIZED STANDARD ERROR CALCULATIONS AND CONFIDENCE INTERVALS

Note: The following examples do not contain actual estimates or standard errors derived from this data product. The numbers are used for illustration purposes only.

For each of the following examples, the sampling rate,  $f$ , is 0.1.

**Example 1: Computing the Standard Error and Confidence Interval for a Total.** Suppose the estimate for the total number of persons who are age 16 years and over and live in urban residences in county A in state B is 59,950, denoted by  $Y$  in formula (3). From the 10-percent PUMS for state B, suppose that for county A, the number of persons in sample is 15,432, denoted by  $n$  in formula (3), and the sum of the PUMS weights for all persons is 154,320, denoted by  $N$ .

Using formula (3), the estimated standard error under SRS is

$$SE(59,950) = \sqrt{154,320^2(1 - 0.1) \frac{\frac{59,950}{154,320} \left(1 - \frac{59,950}{154,320}\right)}{15,432}}$$

$$\approx 574 \text{ people.}$$

For state B, suppose that the design factor for “Type of residence (urban/rural)” is 1.20 and is larger than that for “Age”. Therefore, the appropriate design factor is that for “Type of residence (urban/rural)” for State B. Then, the estimated standard error is

$$SE(59,950) = 574 \times 1.20 = 689 \text{ people.}$$

We can obtain a 90-percent confidence interval for the total number of persons who are age 16 years and over and live in urban residences in county A in state B by using formulas (1) and (2). Thus, a 90-percent confidence interval for this estimated total is

$$[59,950 - (1.645 \times 689)] \text{ to } [59,950 + (1.645 \times 689)]$$

or

$$(58,817, 61,083).$$

**Example 2: Computing the Standard Error and Confidence Interval for a Percentage.** Suppose the estimate for the percentage of persons who are age 16 years and over who live in urban residences in county B in state A,  $p_d$ , is 62.6. From the 10-percent PUMS for state A, suppose that for county B, there are 9,576 persons age 16 years and over in sample, denoted by  $n_d$  in formula (4). Therefore, using formula (4), the estimated standard error under SRS is found to be approximately 0.47 percent.

$$SE(62.6) = \sqrt{(1 - 0.1) \frac{62.6(100 - 62.6)}{9,576}} \approx 0.47$$

For state A, suppose that the design factor for “Type of residence (urban/rural)” is 1.25 and is larger than that for “Age.” Therefore, the appropriate design factor is that for “Type of residence (urban/rural)” for State A. The estimated standard error for the estimated 62.6 percent of persons 16 years and over who live in urban residences is  $0.47 \times 1.25 = 0.59$  percent.

The 90-percent confidence interval for this estimated percentage is

$$[62.6 - (1.645 \times 0.59)] \text{ to } [62.6 + (1.645 \times 0.59)]$$

or

$$(61.6, 63.6).$$

**Example 3: Computing the Standard Error and Confidence Interval for a Difference.** Suppose the estimate for the percentage of males who are age 16 years and over who live in urban residences in county A in state C is 76.1, and the sample size of males 16 years and over is 4,627. Using formula (4), the estimated SRS standard error is approximately 0.59 percent. Assume the design factor to be 1.20 for “Type of residence (urban/rural)” for state C. Thus, the approximate standard error of the percentage (76.1 percent) is  $0.59 \times 1.20 = 0.71$  percent.

Suppose the estimated percentage of females 16 years and over who live in urban residences is 48.2 percent with an approximate standard error of 0.82.

---

The difference in the two estimates is

$$76.1 - 48.2 = 27.9 \text{ percent.}$$

Using formula (5), the estimated standard error of the difference is

$$\begin{aligned} SE(27.9) &= \sqrt{[SE(76.1)]^2 + [SE(48.2)]^2} = \sqrt{[0.71]^2 + [0.82]^2} \\ &= 1.08 \text{ percent.} \end{aligned}$$

The 90-percent confidence interval for the difference is

$$\begin{aligned} [27.9 - (1.645 \times 1.08)] \text{ to } [27.9 + (1.645 \times 1.08)] \\ \text{or} \\ (26.1, 29.7). \end{aligned}$$

When, as in this example, the interval does not include 0, one can conclude, again with 90-percent confidence, that the difference observed between the two sexes for this characteristic is greater than can be attributed to sampling error.

**Example 4: Computing the Standard Error and Confidence Interval for a Ratio.** Suppose that one wished to obtain the standard error of the estimated ratio of males to females who were 16 years and over and who lived in urban residences. If the estimates for males and females are 35,200 and 23,850, respectively, then the ratio of the two estimates of interest is

$$\frac{35,200}{23,850} = 1.48.$$

After having applied the appropriate design factors to each SRS standard errors, suppose the estimated standard errors are 579 and 504, respectively. Using formula (6), the estimated standard error of the ratio is

$$SE(1.48) = \left( \frac{35,200}{23,850} \right) \sqrt{\frac{[579]^2}{[35,200]^2} + \frac{[504]^2}{[23,850]^2}} = 0.04.$$

Using the results above, the 90-percent confidence interval for this ratio is

$$\begin{aligned} [1.48 - (1.645 \times 0.04)] \text{ to } [1.48 + (1.645 \times 0.04)] \\ \text{or} \\ (1.41, 1.55). \end{aligned}$$

**Example 5: Computing the Standard Error for a Mean of Categorized Data.** This example shows the steps for calculating the standard error for the average age of Asian householders in a hypothetical city, city C, in state D. The frequency distribution is given in Table 1.

**Table 1. Frequency Distribution for Age of Asian Householder**

Age of Asian Householder	Weighted Frequency
15 to 24 years.....	44,600
25 to 34 years.....	69,070
35 to 44 years.....	107,160
45 to 54 years.....	138,190
55 to 64 years.....	109,730
65 years and over .....	72,880

1. Cumulating the frequencies over the 6 categories yields an estimated population count of 541,630 Asian householders age 15 years and over. Suppose that we have 54,163 Asian households age 15 years and over in the 10-percent PUMS sample in city C, in state D, denoted  $n_d$  in formula (7).
2. Find the midpoint  $m_j$  for each of the 6 categories. Multiply each category's proportion  $p_j$  by the square of the midpoint and sum this product over all categories.

For example, using formula (11), the midpoint of category 1, "15 to 24 years," is

$$m_1 = \frac{15 + 24}{2} = 19.5,$$

while the midpoint of the 6<sup>th</sup> category, "65 years and over," is

$$m_6 = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) 65 = 97.5.$$

The proportion of units in the first category,  $p_1$ , is

$$p_1 = \frac{44,600}{541,630} = 0.08.$$

Information necessary to calculate the standard error is provided in Table 2.

**Table 2. Calculations for Age of Asian Householder**

Age of Asian Householder	$p_j$	$m_j$	$p_j m_j^2$	$p_j m_j$
15 to 24 years.....	0.08	19.5	30.42	1.56
25 to 34 years.....	0.13	29.5	113.13	3.84
35 to 44 years.....	0.20	39.5	312.05	7.90
45 to 54 years.....	0.26	49.5	637.07	12.87
55 to 64 years.....	0.20	59.5	708.05	11.90
65 years and over .....	0.13	97.5	1,225.13	12.68



3. To estimate the mean age of Asian householders, multiply each category's proportion by its midpoint and sum over all categories in the universe. Table 2 shows an estimated mean age of Asian householders,  $\bar{x}$ , of 50.75 years.
4. Calculate the estimated population variance using formula (10).

$$s^2 = 3,036.53 - (50.75)^2 = 460.97$$

5. Suppose the design factor for the population characteristic "Race of householder (race alone or in combination with one or more other races)" is larger than that for "Age of householder" and that the design factor for "Race of householder (race alone or in combination with one or more other races)" is 1.30. Using this information, formula (7), and the results from steps 1 through 4, the estimated standard error for the mean is

$$SE(50.75) = \sqrt{(1 - 0.1) \times \frac{460.97}{54,163}} \times 1.30$$

$$\approx 0.10 \text{ years.}$$

### ESTIMATING A STANDARD ERROR BY THE DELETE-A-GROUP JACK-KNIFE VARIANCE METHOD

The delete-a-group jack-knife method is a replication technique that uses the PUMS sample directly to compute a standard error. This achieves a more accurate estimate of the standard error than using the generalized formulas. However, it increases processing time somewhat since it requires that the statistic of interest be computed separately for each of up to 100 replicate groups.

The general idea is to divide the full sample into replicate groups, calculate estimates for the full sample and the full sample without each specific replicate, and then use them to calculate a variance estimate. Using this method, it is also possible to compute standard errors for means, ratios, indexes, correlation coefficients, or other statistics for which the formulas presented earlier do not apply.

The delete-a-group jack-knife estimate of the variance is given by

$$v(\theta) = \frac{k-1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k (\theta_{(i)} - \theta_{(\cdot)})^2 \quad (14)$$

where

- $\theta$  = estimate of interest,
- $k$  = number of replicate groups,
- $\theta_{(i)}$  = estimate excluding the  $i^{th}$  replicate group, and
- $\theta_{(\cdot)}$  = full sample estimate.

Similar to how we use sample weights to create the full-sample estimates, we generate replicate weights to create the replicate estimates. In general, the replicate weight for each sample unit not in the  $i^{th}$  replicate group should be set to the sample weight adjusted by a factor of  $k / (k - 1)$ . These replicate weights are used to create the replicate estimate excluding the  $i^{th}$  replicate group.

The standard error of the estimate is the square root of  $v(\theta)$ :

$$SE(\theta) = \sqrt{v(\theta)} \quad (15)$$

---

An important aspect to consider with regard to the reliability of the delete-a-group jack-knife variance estimator is the number of groups,  $k$ . Often, a larger value of  $k$  produces a more reliable variance estimator. When using the 10-percent PUMS,  $k = 100$  replicate groups is recommended. Use the subsample number assigned to each sample case to form the 100 groups. The subsample number has values from 00 to 99 as discussed in Chapter 4.

If the user chooses to use fewer than 100 replicate groups, use appropriate combinations of the two-digit subsamples to define the replicate groups. For example, to construct 50 replicate groups, assign all records in which the subsample number is 01 or 51 to the first replicate group; all records in which the subsample number is 02 or 52 to the second replicate group; etc.

## **NONSAMPLING ERROR**

In any large-scale statistical operation, such as the 2010 Census, human- and computer-related errors occur. These errors are commonly referred to as nonsampling errors. Such errors include not enumerating every household or every person in the population, not obtaining all required information from the respondents, obtaining incorrect or inconsistent information, and recording information incorrectly. In addition, errors can occur during the field review of the enumerators' work, during clerical handling of the census questionnaires, or during the electronic processing of the questionnaires.

Nonsampling error may affect the data in two ways: (1) errors that are introduced randomly will increase the variability of the data and, therefore, should be reflected in the standard error and (2) errors that tend to be consistent in one direction will make data biased in that direction. For example, if respondents consistently tend to underreport their age, then the resulting counts of households or families by age of householder will tend to be understated for the higher ages and overstated for the lower ages. Such systematic biases are not reflected in the standard error.

While it is impossible to completely eliminate nonsampling error from an operation as large and complex as the decennial census, the Census Bureau attempts to control the sources of such error during the collection and processing operations. Described below are the primary sources of nonsampling error and the programs instituted to control this error in the 2010 Census. The success of these programs, however, was contingent upon how well the instructions actually were carried out during the census.

**Nonresponse.** Nonresponse to particular questions on the census questionnaire or the failure to obtain any information for a housing unit allows for the introduction of bias into the data because the characteristics of the nonrespondents were not observed and may differ from those reported by respondents. Minimizing nonresponse provides some protection against the introduction of large biases. Characteristics for the nonresponses were imputed by using reported data for a person or housing unit with similar characteristics. In some cases, this imputation filled in all the information for a person, called *whole-person imputation*. In other situations, it filled in individual characteristics for a person, called *characteristic imputation*.

As a result of the editing and imputation, there are no blank fields or missing data in the PUMS files. Each field contains a data value or a "not applicable" indicator, except for the few items where imputation was not appropriate and a "not reported" indicator is included. For every characteristic item, it is possible for the user to differentiate between entries that were imputed by means of imputation flags, referred to as "allocation flags" in the microdata files. For all items, it is possible to compute the imputation rate and compute the distribution of actually observed values (with imputed data omitted) and compare it with the overall distribution including imputed values.

**Respondent and Enumerator Error.** The person answering the mail questionnaire for a household or responding to the questions posed by an enumerator could serve as a source of error, although the question wording was extensively tested in several studies prior to the census. The mail respondent may overlook or misunderstand a question, or answer a question in a way that cannot be interpreted correctly

---

by the data capture system. The enumerator may also misinterpret or otherwise incorrectly record information given by a respondent, or may fail to collect some of the information for a person or household. To control problems such as these with the field enumeration, the work of enumerators was monitored carefully. Field staff were prepared for their tasks by using standardized training packages that included hands-on experience in using census materials. A sample of the households interviewed by each enumerator was reinterviewed to control for the possibility of fabricated data being submitted by enumerators.

**Processing Error.** The many phases involved in processing the census data represent potential sources for the introduction of nonsampling error. The processing of the census questionnaires completed by enumerators included field review by the crew leader, check-in, and transmittal of completed questionnaires. No field reviews were done on the mail return questionnaires for this census. Error may also be introduced by the misinterpretation of data by the data capture system, or the failure to capture all the information that the respondents or enumerators provided on the forms. Write-in entries go through coding operations, which may also be a source of processing error in the data. Many of the various field, coding, and computer operations undergo a number of quality control checks to help ensure their accurate application.

**Disclosure Avoidance Activities.** As mentioned in Chapter 2, disclosure avoidance techniques were applied to protect confidentiality. Some of these techniques such as data swapping, synthetic data, top-coding of selected variables, and age perturbation for large households change information to disguise data.

## IMPUTATION METHODS

Table A.1.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—United States (US)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.00
Living in group quarters.....	0.25
Race.....	1.15
Sex.....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.50
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.80
Multigenerational household.....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.95
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.55
Vacancy Status.....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.2.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Alabama (AL)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.00
Living in group quarters.....	0.25
Race.....	1.10
Sex.....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.55
Age of householder.....	0.70
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household.....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.00
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.25
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.60
Vacancy Status.....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.3.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Alaska (AK)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.25
Living in group quarters.....	0.35
Race.....	1.25
Sex.....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.95
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.55
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household.....	1.15
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.05
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.50
Vacancy Status.....	0.50

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.4.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Arizona (AZ)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.85
Living in group quarters.....	0.35
Race.....	1.10
Sex.....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.75
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.75
Multigenerational household.....	0.60
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.10
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.60
Vacancy Status.....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.5.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Arkansas (AR)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.15
Living in group quarters.....	0.20
Race.....	0.95
Sex.....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.50
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household.....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.25
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.70
Vacancy Status.....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.6.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—California (CA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.05
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.10
Living in group quarters.....	0.30
Race.....	1.15
Sex.....	1.05
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	2.75
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.95
Multigenerational household.....	1.05
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.85
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.10
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.60
Vacancy Status.....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.7.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Colorado (CO)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.20
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.40
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.40
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	1.10
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.45
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.55
Vacancy Status .....	0.25

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.8.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Connecticut (CT)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.30
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.25
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.90
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.80
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.10
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.70
Vacancy Status .....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.9.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Delaware (DE)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	0.95
Sex .....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.60
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	0.55
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.00
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.80
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.10.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—District of Columbia (DC)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.05
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.00
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.05
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	N/A
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	1.15
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.15
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	N/A
Vacancy Status .....	0.25

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.



Table A.11.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Florida (FL)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.00
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.20
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	2.35
Age of householder.....	0.85
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	1.25
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.05
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.55
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.12.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Georgia (GA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.80
Living in group quarters .....	0.15
Race.....	0.75
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.20
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.35
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.80
Multigenerational household .....	0.80
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.70
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.45
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.13.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Hawaii (HI)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.10
Living in group quarters.....	0.35
Race.....	1.00
Sex.....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.65
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.55
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.20
Household type and relationship.....	0.95
Multigenerational household.....	0.85
Race of householder.....	0.15
Unmarried partner household.....	1.00
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.25
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.45
Vacancy Status.....	0.65

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.14.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Idaho (ID)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.35
Living in group quarters.....	0.25
Race.....	1.90
Sex.....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.95
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household.....	0.80
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.70
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.55
Vacancy Status.....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.15.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Illinois (IL)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.20
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.60
Age of householder.....	0.65
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	0.65
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.80
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.35
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.16.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Indiana (IN)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.85
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.15
Sex .....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.45
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.65
Multigenerational household .....	0.75
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.35
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.85
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.17.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Iowa (IA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.30
Living in group quarters.....	0.25
Race.....	1.55
Sex.....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.00
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.30
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.60
Multigenerational household.....	0.70
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.80
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.25
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.45
Vacancy Status.....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.18.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Kansas (KS)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.80
Living in group quarters.....	0.25
Race.....	0.95
Sex.....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.20
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.65
Multigenerational household.....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.15
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.55
Vacancy Status.....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.19.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Kentucky (KY)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.05
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.60
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.65
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.15
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	0.55
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.65
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.55
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.20.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Louisiana (LA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.70
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	0.75
Sex .....	1.05
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.25
Age of householder.....	0.90
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.75
Multigenerational household .....	0.75
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.65
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.25
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.70
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.21.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Maine (ME)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	2.10
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	2.50
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.70
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.50
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.25
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	0.85
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.00
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.10
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.55
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.22.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Maryland (MD)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.95
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	0.90
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	2.25
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.80
Multigenerational household .....	1.20
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.70
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.50
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.23.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Massachusetts (MA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.15
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	1.25
Sex .....	1.10
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	3.00
Age of householder.....	0.85
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.80
Multigenerational household .....	0.85
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.75
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.75
Vacancy Status .....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.24.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Michigan (MI)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.00
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	0.85
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.40
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	0.70
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.75
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.60
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.25.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Minnesota (MN)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.05
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.15
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.20
Sex .....	1.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.25
Age of householder.....	0.90
Family type.....	0.35
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.65
Multigenerational household .....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.00
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.60
Vacancy Status .....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.26.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Mississippi (MS)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	0.85
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.00
Age of householder.....	0.85
Family type.....	0.55
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.20
Household type and relationship.....	0.95
Multigenerational household .....	0.65
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.85
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.55
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.



Table A.27.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Missouri (MO)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.95
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.05
Sex .....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.35
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.30
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	1.05
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.10
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.25
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.45
Vacancy Status .....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.28.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Montana (MT)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.85
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.10
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.25
Sex .....	0.80
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.25
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.35
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.20
Household type and relationship.....	0.75
Multigenerational household .....	1.00
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.75
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.45
Vacancy Status .....	0.45

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.29.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Nebraska (NE)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.30
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.40
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.35
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.25
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.25
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	1.00
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.35
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.60
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.30.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Nevada (NV)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	0.70
Sex .....	1.05
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.70
Age of householder.....	0.85
Family type.....	0.35
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	0.70
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.00
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.10
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.45
Vacancy Status .....	0.25

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.31.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—New Hampshire (NH)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.85
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	2.15
Sex .....	1.10
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.55
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.30
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.20
Household type and relationship.....	0.65
Multigenerational household .....	0.80
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.10
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.80
Vacancy Status .....	0.25

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.32.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—New Jersey (NJ)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	1.00
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	2.10
Age of householder.....	0.85
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	0.80
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.95
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.50
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.33.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—New Mexico (NM)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	0.85
Sex .....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.25
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.80
Multigenerational household .....	0.80
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.05
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.25
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.50
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.34.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—New York (NY)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.80
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	1.05
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.20
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.30
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.65
Multigenerational household .....	1.00
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.95
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.10
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.40
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.35.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—North Carolina (NC)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.10
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.25
Sex .....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.15
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.50
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.95
Multigenerational household .....	0.65
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.25
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.40
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.36.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—North Dakota (ND)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	2.00
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	2.25
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.15
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.35
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.45
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.15
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.50
Vacancy Status .....	0.45

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.37.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Ohio (OH)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age .....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino .....	1.10
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race .....	1.25
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.30
Age of householder .....	0.80
Family type .....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder .....	0.15
Household type and relationship .....	0.65
Multigenerational household .....	0.80
Race of householder .....	0.05
Unmarried partner household .....	1.05
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure .....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.55
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.38.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Oklahoma (OK)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age .....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino .....	1.20
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race .....	1.40
Sex .....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.25
Age of householder .....	0.75
Family type .....	0.50
Hispanic or Latino householder .....	0.15
Household type and relationship .....	0.80
Multigenerational household .....	0.90
Race of householder .....	0.05
Unmarried partner household .....	0.60
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure .....	0.25
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.40
Vacancy Status .....	0.45

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.39.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Oregon (OR)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.15
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	1.35
Sex .....	1.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.40
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.35
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.75
Multigenerational household .....	1.10
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.70
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.55
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.40.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Pennsylvania (PA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.60
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.60
Sex .....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.70
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	1.05
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.45
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.75
Vacancy Status .....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.41.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Puerto Rico (PR)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	2.85
Living in group quarters.....	0.30
Race.....	0.95
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.80
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.50
Hispanic or Latino householder .....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.80
Multigenerational household.....	0.70
Race of householder .....	0.05
Unmarried partner household .....	0.90
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.55
Vacancy Status.....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.42.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Rhode Island (RI)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.15
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	3.75
Age of householder.....	0.70
Family type.....	0.50
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.85
Multigenerational household .....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.80
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.85
Vacancy Status .....	0.30

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.



Table A.43.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—South Carolina (SC)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.75
Living in group quarters .....	0.15
Race.....	0.70
Sex .....	0.80
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.00
Age of householder.....	0.70
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.55
Multigenerational household .....	0.85
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.50
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.45
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.44.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—South Dakota (SD)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.80
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.90
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.60
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.75
Multigenerational household .....	1.30
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.00
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.60
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.45.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Tennessee (TN)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.35
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.40
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.05
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	0.50
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.95
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.45
Vacancy Status .....	0.40

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.46.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Texas (TX)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.95
Living in group quarters .....	0.25
Race.....	1.35
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	2.10
Age of householder.....	0.85
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.05
Household type and relationship.....	0.75
Multigenerational household .....	0.75
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.95
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.50
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.47.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Utah (UT)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.05
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	1.05
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.85
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.45
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.15
Household type and relationship.....	0.80
Multigenerational household .....	0.70
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.30
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.65
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.48.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Vermont (VT)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	2.20
Sex .....	0.75
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.15
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.35
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.30
Household type and relationship.....	0.65
Multigenerational household .....	0.50
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.70
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.20
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.60
Vacancy Status .....	0.25

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.49.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Virginia (VA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.85
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.05
Sex .....	0.95
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.40
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	0.75
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.90
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.10
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.50
Vacancy Status .....	0.25

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.50.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Washington (WA)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.90
Hispanic or Latino.....	0.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.30
Race.....	0.80
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.35
Age of householder.....	0.80
Family type.....	0.30
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.75
Multigenerational household .....	0.60
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.05
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.45
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.51.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—West Virginia (WV)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.90
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.95
Sex .....	0.85
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.95
Age of householder.....	0.90
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.30
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	0.90
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.10
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.65
Vacancy Status .....	0.50

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.52.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Wisconsin (WI)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	0.95
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.00
Living in group quarters .....	0.20
Race.....	1.20
Sex .....	1.00
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	1.15
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household .....	1.05
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	1.10
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural) .....	0.65
Vacancy Status .....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

Table A.53.  
**2010 Standard Error Design Factors—Wyoming (WY)**

Characteristic	Design factor
<b>POPULATION</b>	
Age.....	1.00
Hispanic or Latino.....	1.40
Living in group quarters.....	0.25
Race.....	1.60
Sex.....	0.90
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	1.10
Age of householder.....	0.75
Family type.....	0.40
Hispanic or Latino householder.....	0.10
Household type and relationship.....	0.70
Multigenerational household.....	0.75
Race of householder.....	0.05
Unmarried partner household.....	0.80
<b>HOUSING</b>	
Tenure.....	0.15
Type of residence (urban/rural).....	0.55
Vacancy Status.....	0.35

Note: If the population or housing characteristic cannot be found in the table, use the design factor for a related or similar characteristic.

# Chapter 6

## Data Dictionary

---

### CONTENTS

Overview .....	6-1
Indexes	
Alphabetical Index by Variable Name .....	6-1
Table 1a. Housing Unit Record .....	6-1
Table 1b. Person Record .....	6-3
Alphabetical Index by Description .....	6-4
Table 2a. Housing Unit Record .....	6-4
Table 2b. Person Record .....	6-5
Character Location Index .....	6-6
Table 3a. Housing Unit Record .....	6-6
Table 3b. Person Record .....	6-7
Record Layout	
Housing Unit Record .....	6-8
Person Record .....	6-13

### OVERVIEW

This chapter, in conjunction with several appendixes, defines the record layout and applicable codes for the Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) file. Six indexes (three housing and three person) are included in the following introductory pages for use in quickly located data items in the PUMS file. Data fields in the indexes are specified beginning with an H for housing unit record or a P for person record.

### INDEXES

#### Alphabetical Index by Variable Name

#### Table 1a. **Housing Unit Record**—Con.

---

Variable name	Description	Character location
DIVISION	Division Code	H12
HHT	Household/Family Type	H58
HSUBFLG	Substitution Flag	H53
HWEIGHT	Housing Unit Weight	H48
LANDAREA	Land Area of PUMA	H32
MULTG	Multigenerational Household	H74
NOCH	Number of Own Children under 18 years in household	H67
NPF	Number of people in family	H65
NRCH	Number of Related Children under 18 years in household	H69
P18	Number of people under 18 years in household	H63
P60	Number of people 60 years and over in household	H59
P65	Number of people 65 years and over in household	H61
PAOC	Presence and Age of Own Children under 18 years	H71
PARC	Presence and Age of Related Children under 18 years	H72
PERSONS	Number of person records following this housing record	H50
PUMA	Public Use Microdata Area Code (PUMA)	H13
RECTYPE	Record Type	H1
REGION	Region Code	H11
SERIALNO	Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number	H2

Table 1a. **Housing Unit Record**—Con.

Variable name	Description	Character location
STATE	FIPS State Code	H9
SUBSAMPL	Subsample number	H46
TENURE	Home Ownership	H56
TENUREA	Home Ownership Allocation Flag	H57
TOTAREA	Total Area of PUMA	H18
UNITTYPE	Type of Unit	H52
UPART	Presence and Type of Unmarried Partner Household	H73
VACS	Vacancy Status	H54
VACSA	Vacancy Status Allocation Flag	H55



Table 1b. **Person Record**

Variable name	Description	Character location
AGE	Age	P22
AGEA	Age Allocation Flag	P24
AIAN	American Indian and Alaska Native recode	P32
ASIAN	Asian recode	P33
BLACK	Black or African American recode	P31
GQTYP	Group Quarters Type	P45
GQTYPA	Group Quarters Allocation Flag	P46
HISPAN	Hispanic or Latino Origin	P26
HISPANA	Hispanic or Latino Origin Allocation Flag	P28
NHAW	Native Hawaiian recode	P34
NUMRACE	Number of Major Race Groups Marked	P29
OC	Own Child Indicator	P17
OPI	Other Pacific Islander recode	P35
OTHER	Some Other Race recode	P36
PADDING	This is 28 character spaces.	P47
PNUM	Person Sequence Number	P9
PSUB	Substituted Person Flag	P11
QTRBIR	Quarter of Birth	P25
RACEA	Race Allocation Flag	P44
RACECHKBX	Race Checkbox Recode	P41
RACEDET	Race Detailed Recode	P39
RACESHORT	Race Short Recode	P37
RC	Related Child Indicator	P18
RECTYPE	Record Type	P1
RELATE	Relationship	P14
RELATEA	Relationship Allocation Flag	P16
SERIALNO	Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number	P2
SEX	Sex	P19
SEXA	Sex Allocation Flag	P20
SSPA	Same Sex Spouse Flag	P21
WHITE	White recode	P30

## Alphabetical Index by Description

Table 2a. **Housing Unit Record**

Variable name	Description	Character location
DIVISION	Division Code	H12
STATE	FIPS State Code	H9
TENURE	Home Ownership	H56
TENUREA	Home Ownership Allocation Flag	H57
HHT	Household/Family Type	H58
SERIALNO	Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number	H2
HWEIGHT	Housing Unit Weight	H48
LANDAREA	Land Area of PUMA	H32
MULTG	Multigenerational Household	H74
NOCH	Number of Own Children under 18 years in household	H67
P60	Number of people 60 years and over in household	H59
P65	Number of people 65 years and over in household	H61
NPF	Number of people in family	H65
P18	Number of people under 18 years in household	H63
PERSONS	Number of person records following this housing record	H50
NRCH	Number of Related Children under 18 years in household	H69
PAOC	Presence and Age of Own Children under 18 years	H71
PARC	Presence and Age of Related Children under 18 years	H72
UPART	Presence and Type of Unmarried Partner Household	H73
PUMA	Public Use Microdata Area Code (PUMA)	H13
RECTYPE	Record Type	H1
REGION	Region Code	H11
SUBSAMPL	Subsample number	H46
HSUBFLG	Substitution Flag	H53
TOTAREA	Total Area of PUMA	H18
UNITTYPE	Type of Unit	H52
VACS	Vacancy Status	H54
VACSA	Vacancy Status Allocation Flag	H55

Table 2b. **Person Record**

Variable name	Description	Character location
AGE	Age	P22
AGEA	Age Allocation Flag	P24
AIAN	American Indian and Alaska Native recode	P32
ASIAN	Asian recode	P33
BLACK	Black or African American recode	P31
GQTYPA	Group Quarters Allocation Flag	P46
GQTYP	Group Quarters Type	P45
HISPAN	Hispanic or Latino Origin	P26
HISPANA	Hispanic or Latino Origin Allocation Flag	P28
SERIALNO	Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number	P2
NHAW	Native Hawaiian recode	P34
NUMRACE	Number of Major Race Groups Marked	P29
OPI	Other Pacific Islander recode	P35
OC	Own Child Indicator	P17
PNUM	Person Sequence Number	P9
QTRBIR	Quarter of Birth	P25
RACEA	Race Allocation Flag	P44
RACECHKBX	Race Checkbox recode	P41
RACEDET	Race Detailed recode	P39
RACESHORT	Race Short recode	P37
RECTYPE	Record Type	P1
RC	Related Child Indicator	P18
RELATE	Relationship	P14
RELATEA	Relationship Allocation Flag	P16
SSPA	Same Sex Spouse Flag	P21
SEX	Sex	P19
SEXA	Sex Allocation Flag	P20
OTHER	Some Other Race recode	P36
PSUB	Substituted Person Flag	P11
PADDING	This is 28 character spaces.	P47
WHITE	White recode	P30

## Character Location Index

Table 3a. **Housing Record**

Variable name	Description	Character location
RECTYPE	Record Type	H1
SERIALNO	Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number	H2
STATE	FIPS State Code	H9
REGION	Region Code	H11
DIVISION	Division Code	H12
PUMA	Public Use Microdata Area Code (PUMA)	H13
TOTAREA	Total Area of PUMA	H18
LANDAREA	Land Area of PUMA	H32
SUBSAMPL	Subsample number	H46
HWEIGHT	Housing Unit Weight	H48
PERSONS	Number of person records following this housing record	H50
UNITTYPE	Type of Unit	H52
HSUBFLG	Substitution Flag	H53
VACS	Vacancy Status	H54
VACSA	Vacancy Status Allocation Flag	H55
TENURE	Home Ownership	H56
TENUREA	Home Ownership Allocation Flag	H57
HHT	Household/Family Type	H58
P60	Number of people 60 years and over in household	H59
P65	Number of people 65 years and over in household	H61
P18	Number of people under 18 years in household	H63
NPF	Number of people in family	H65
NOCH	Number of Own Children under 18 years in household	H67
NRCH	Number of Related Children under 18 years in household	H69
PAOC	Presence and Age of Own Children under 18 years	H71
PARC	Presence and Age of Related Children under 18 years	H72
UPART	Presence and Type of Unmarried Partner Household	H73
MULTG	Multigenerational Household	H74

Table 3b. **Person Record**

Variable name	Description	Character location
RECTYPE	Record Type	P1
SERIALNO	Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number	P2
PNUM	Person Sequence Number	P9
PSUB	Substituted Person Flag	P11
RELATE	Relationship	P14
RELATEA	Relationship Allocation Flag	P16
OC	Own Child Indicator	P17
RC	Related Child Indicator	P18
SEX	Sex	P19
SEXA	Sex Allocation Flag	P20
SSPA	Same Sex Spouse Flag	P21
AGE	Age	P22
AGEA	Age Allocation Flag	P24
QTRBIR	Quarter of Birth	P25
HISPAN	Hispanic or Latino Origin	P26
HISPANA	Hispanic or Latino Origin Allocation Flag	P28
NUMRACE	Number of Major Race Groups Marked	P29
WHITE	White recode	P30
BLACK	Black or African American recode	P31
AIAN	American Indian and Alaska Native recode	P32
ASIAN	Asian recode	P33
NHAW	Native Hawaiian recode	P34
OPI	Other Pacific Islander recode	P35
OTHER	Some Other Race recode	P36
RACESHORT	Race Short recode	P37
RACEDET	Race Detailed recode	P39
RACECHKBX	Race Checkbox recode	P41
RACEA	Race Allocation Flag	P44
GQTYP	Group Quarters Type	P45
GQTYPA	Group Quarters Allocation Flag	P46
PADDING	This is 28 character spaces.	P47

---

## RECORD LAYOUT

The files for the Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) are provided as one file for each state. It is comprised of the housing unit record and the person record. The data fields in each record are 74 characters in length.

Below is an example of how the record layout is formatted. The first line of the record includes the variable name, variable length, begin position, and end position. The second line is the variable description. Beginning on the third line, valid values for the value and their descriptions are shown. A value shown as "02..49," indicates a range.

<i>Line 1</i>	PERSONS	2	49	50
<i>Line 2</i>	Number of person records following this housing or group quarters facility record			
<i>Line 3</i>	00 . Vacant housing unit			
	01 . Householder living alone or any person in group quarters			
	02..29 . Number of persons in unit			

The record layout is presented below.

### HOUSING UNIT RECORD

DATA	SIZE	BEGIN	END
RECTYPE	1	1	1
Record type			
H . Housing or Group Quarters Unit			
SERIALNO	7	2	8
Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number			
000000..9999999 . Unique identifier assigned within state			
STATE	2	9	10
FIPS State Code			
01 . Alabama			
02 . Alaska			
04 . Arizona			
05 . Arkansas			
06 . California			
08 . Colorado			
09 . Connecticut			
10 . Delaware			
11 . District of Columbia			
12 . Florida			
13 . Georgia			
15 . Hawaii			
16 . Idaho			
17 . Illinois			

---

HOUSING UNIT RECORD —Con.

18 . Indiana  
 19 . Iowa  
 20 . Kansas  
 21 . Kentucky  
 22 . Louisiana  
 23 . Maine  
 24 . Maryland  
 25 . Massachusetts  
 26 . Michigan  
 27 . Minnesota  
 28 . Mississippi  
 29 . Missouri  
 30 . Montana  
 31 . Nebraska  
 32 . Nevada  
 33 . New Hampshire  
 34 . New Jersey  
 35 . New Mexico  
 36 . New York  
 37 . North Carolina  
 38 . North Dakota  
 39 . Ohio  
 40 . Oklahoma  
 41 . Oregon  
 42 . Pennsylvania  
 44 . Rhode Island  
 45 . South Carolina  
 46 . South Dakota  
 47 . Tennessee  
 48 . Texas  
 49 . Utah  
 50 . Vermont  
 51 . Virginia  
 53 . Washington  
 54 . West Virginia  
 55 . Wisconsin  
 56 . Wyoming  
 72 . Puerto Rico

REGION  
 Region Code

1                      11                      11

0 . Region not identified  
 1 . Northeast  
 2 . Midwest  
 3 . South  
 4 . West

---

HOUSING UNIT RECORD—Con.

DIVISION	1	12	12
Division Code			
0 . Division not identified			
1 . New England			
2 . Middle Atlantic			
3 . East North Central			
4 . West North Central			
5 . South Atlantic			
6 . East South Central			
7 . West South Central			
8 . Mountain			
9 . Pacific			
PUMA	5	13	17
Public Use Microdata Area Code (PUMA)			
00100..70301			
TOTAREA	14	18	31
Total Area of PUMA			
0000000000000000..9999999999999999 . Square meters			
LANDAREA	14	32	45
Land Area of PUMA			
0000000000000000..9999999999999999 . Square meters			
SUBSAMPL	2	46	47
Subsample number			
00..99			
HWEIGHT	2	48	49
Housing unit weight			
00 . Group Quarters			
10 . Housing unit			
PERSONS	2	50	51
Number of person records following this housing record			
00 . Vacant unit			
01 . Householder living alone or any person in group quarters			
02..29 . Number of persons in unit			
UNITTYPE	1	52	52
Type of unit			
0 . Housing unit			
1 . Group quarters			
HSUBFLG	1	53	53
Substitution Flag			
0 . Not substituted or GQ			
1 . Substituted			



---

HOUSING UNIT RECORD—Con.

VACS	1	54	54
Vacancy Status			
0 . Not in universe (occupied or GQ)			
1 . For rent			
2 . Rented, not occupied			
3 . For sale only			
4 . Sold, not occupied			
5 . For seasonal, recreational or occasional use			
6 . For migrant workers			
7 . Other vacant			
VACSA	1	55	55
Vacancy Status Allocation Flag			
0 . Not allocated or GQ			
1 . Allocated			
TENURE	1	56	56
Home Ownership			
0 . Not in universe (vacant or GQ)			
1 . Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan			
2 . Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)			
3 . Rented			
4 . Occupied without payment of rent			
TENUREA	1	57	57
Home Ownership Allocation Flag			
0 . Not allocated or GQ			
1 . Allocated			
HHT	1	58	58
Household/Family Type			
0 . Not in universe (Vacant or GQ)			
1 . Husband-wife family household			
2 . Other family household: Male householder			
3 . Other family household: Female householder			
4 . Nonfamily household: Male householder, living alone			
5 . Nonfamily household: Male householder, not living alone			
6 . Nonfamily household: Female householder, living alone			
7 . Nonfamily household: Female householder, not living alone			
P60	2	59	60
Number of people 60 years and over in household			
00 . None (includes not in universe: vacant and GQ)			
01..29 . 1 to 29 people 60 years and over			
P65	2	61	62
Number of people 65 years and over in household			
00 . None (includes not in universe: vacant and GQ)			
01..29 . 1 to 29 people 65 years and over			

---

HOUSING UNIT RECORD—Con.

P18	2	63	64
Number of people under 18 years in household			
00 . None (includes not in universe: vacant and GQ)			
01..29 . 1 to 29 people under 18 years			
NPF	2	65	66
Number of people in family			
00 . Not in universe (vacant, GQ, or HHT not 1-3)			
02..29 . 2 to 29 related people in family			
NOCH	2	67	68
Number of own children under 18 years in household			
00 . None (includes not in universe: vacant or GQ)			
01..28 . 1 to 28 own children under 18 years			
NRCH	2	69	70
Number of related children under 18 years in household			
00 . None (includes not in universe: vacant or GQ)			
01..28 . 1 to 28 related children under 18 years			
PAOC	1	71	71
Presence and Age of Own Children under 18 years			
0 . Not in universe (vacant or GQ)			
1 . With own children under 6 years only			
2 . With own children 6 to 17 years only			
3 . With own children under 6 years and 6 to 17 years			
4 . No own children under 18 years			
PARC	1	72	72
Presence and Age of Related Children under 18 years			
0 . Not in universe (vacant or GQ)			
1 . With related children under 6 years only			
2 . With related children 6 to 17 years only			
3 . With related children under 6 years and 6 to 17 years			
4 . No related children under 18 years			
UPART	1	73	73
Presence and Type of Unmarried Partner Household			
0 . Not in universe (vacant or GQ)			
1 . Male householder and male partner			
2 . Male householder and female partner			
3 . Female householder and female partner			
4 . Female householder and male partner			
5 . All other households			
MULTG	1	74	74
Multigenerational Household			
0 . Not in universe (vacant or GQ)			
1 . Not a multigenerational household			
2 . Yes, a multigenerational household			

## PERSON RECORD

DATA	SIZE	BEGIN	END
RECTYPE Record Type P . Person record	1	1	1
SERIALNO Housing/Group Quarters (GQ) Unit Serial Number 0000001..9999999 . Unique identifier assigned within state	7	2	8
PNUM Person Sequence Number 01..29 . Person Number	2	9	10
PSUB Substituted Person Flag 0 . Not substituted 1 . Substituted	1	11	11
PWEIGHT Person weight 10 . Person weight	2	12	13
RELATE Relationship 01 . Householder 02 . Husband/wife 03 . Biological son/daughter 04 . Adopted son/daughter 05 . Stepson/stepdaughter 06 . Brother/sister 07 . Father/mother 08 . Grandchild 09 . Parent-in-law 10 . Son-in-law/daughter-in-law 11 . Other relative 12 . Roomer, boarder 13 . Housemate, roommate 14 . Unmarried partner 15 . Other non-relative 16 . Institutional group quarters person 17 . Noninstitutional group quarters person	2	14	15
RELATEA Relationship Allocation Flag 0 . Not allocated 1 . Allocated	1	16	16

---

PERSON RECORD—Con.

OC	1	17	17
Own Child Indicator			
0 . Not an own child under 18 years (includes GQ)			
1 . Yes, own child under 18 years			

RC	1	18	18
Related Child Indicator			
0 . Not a related child under 18 years (includes GQ)			
1 . Yes, related child under 18 years			

SEX	1	19	19
Sex			
1 . Male			
2 . Female			

SEXA	1	20	20
Sex Allocation Flag			
0 . Not allocated			
1 . Allocated			

SSPA	1	21	21
Same Sex Spouse Flag			
0 . Spouse not changed			
1 . Spouse changed to unmarried partner			

AGE	2	22	23
Age			
00 . Under 1 year			
01..99 . 1 to 99 years			

Note that values at and above the state topcode have been replaced with the state mean of the top-coded values. Refer to the technical documentation for the topcode for each state.

AGEA	1	24	24
Age Allocation Flag			
0 . Not allocated			
1 . Allocated			

QTRBIR	1	25	25
Quarter of Birth			
0 . January-March			
1 . April-June			
2 . July-September			
3 . October-December			

PERSON RECORD—Con.

HISPAN	2	26	27
Hispanic or Latino Origin			
01 . Not Hispanic or Latino			
02 . Mexican			
03 . Puerto Rican			
04 . Cuban			
05 . Dominican			
06 . Costa Rican			
07 . Guatemalan			
08 . Honduran			
09 . Nicaraguan			
10 . Panamanian			
11 . Salvadoran			
12 . Other Central American			
13 . Argentinean			
14 . Bolivian			
15 . Chilean			
16 . Colombian			
17 . Ecuadorian			
18 . Paraguayan			
19 . Peruvian			
20 . Uruguayan			
21 . Venezuelan			
22 . Other South American			
23 . Latin American			
24 . Spaniard			
25 . Other Spanish or Latino			
HISPANA	1	28	28
Hispanic or Latino Origin Allocation Flag			
0 . Not allocated			
1 . Allocated			
NUMRACE	1	29	29
Number of Major Race Groups Marked			
1 . One race			
2 . Two races			
3 . Three races			
4 . Four races			
5 . Five races			
6 . Six races			
WHITE	1	30	30
White recode			
0 . No			
1 . Yes, alone or in combination with one or more other races			

PERSON RECORD—Con.

BLACK	1	31	31
Black or African American recode			
0 . No			
1 . Yes, alone or in combination with one or more other races			
AIAN	1	32	32
American Indian and Alaska Native recode			
0 . No			
1 . Yes, alone or in combination with one or more other races			
ASIAN	1	33	33
Asian recode			
0 . No			
1 . Yes, alone or in combination with one or more other races			
NHAW	1	34	34
Native Hawaiian recode			
0 . No			
1 . Yes, alone or in combination with one or more other races			
OPI	1	35	35
Other Pacific Islander recode			
0 . No			
1 . Yes, alone or in combination with one or more other races			
OTHER	1	36	36
Some other race recode			
0 . No			
1 . Yes, alone or in combination with one or more other races			
RACESHORT	2	37	38
Race Short Recode			
01 . White alone			
02 . Black or African American alone			
03 . American Indian alone			
04 . Alaska Native alone			
05 . American Indian and Alaska Native tribes specified, and American Indian or Alaska Native, not specified, and no other races			
06 . Asian alone			
07 . Native Hawaiian alone			
08 . Other Pacific Islander alone			
09 . Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, specified, and Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, not specified, and no other races			
10 . Some other race alone			
11 . Two or more major race groups			

---

PERSON RECORD—Con.

RACEDET	2	39	40
---------	---	----	----

Race Detailed Recode

- 01 . White alone
- 02 . Black or African American alone

American Indian alone:

- 03 . Apache alone
- 04 . Blackfeet alone
- 05 . Central American Indian alone
- 06 . Cherokee alone
- 07 . Cheyenne alone
- 08 . Chickasaw alone
- 09 . Chippewa alone
- 10 . Choctaw alone
- 11 . Comanche alone
- 12 . Creek alone
- 13 . Crow alone
- 14 . Hopi alone
- 15 . Iroquois alone
- 16 . Lumbee alone
- 17 . Mexican American Indian alone
- 18 . Navajo alone
- 19 . Pima alone
- 20 . Potawatomi alone
- 21 . Pueblo alone
- 22 . Puget Sound Salish alone
- 23 . Seminole alone
- 24 . Sioux alone
- 25 . South American Indian alone
- 26 . Spanish American Indian alone
- 27 . Tohono O'Odham alone
- 28 . Yaqui alone
- 29 . Other specified American Indian tribes alone
- 30 . All other specified American Indian tribe combinations
- 31 . American Indian, tribe not specified

Alaskan Native alone:

- 32 . Alaskan Athabascan alone
- 33 . Tlingit-Haida alone
- 34 . Inupiat alone
- 35 . Yup'ik alone
- 36 . Aleut alone
- 37 . Other Alaska Native
- 38 . Other American Indian and Alaska Native specified
- 39 . American Indian and Alaska Native, not specified

Asian alone:

- 40 . Asian Indian alone
- 41 . Bangladeshi alone
- 42 . Bhutanese alone
- 43 . Burmese alone

---

PERSON RECORD—Con.

- 44 . Cambodian alone
- 45 . Chinese, except Taiwanese, alone
- 46 . Taiwanese alone
- 47 . Filipino alone
- 48 . Hmong alone
- 49 . Indonesian alone
- 50 . Japanese alone
- 51 . Korean alone
- 52 . Laotian alone
- 53 . Malaysian alone
- 54 . Mongolian alone
- 55 . Nepalese alone
- 56 . Pakistani alone
- 57 . Sri Lankan alone
- 58 . Thai alone
- 59 . Vietnamese alone
- 60 . Other specified Asian alone
- 61 . Asian, not specified, alone
- 62 . All combinations of Asian races only

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone:

- 63 . Native Hawaiian alone
- 64 . Samoan alone
- 65 . Tongan alone
- 66 . Other Polynesian alone or in combination with other Polynesian races
- 67 . Guamanian or Chamorro alone
- 68 . Marshallese alone
- 69 . Fijian alone
- 70 . Other Micronesian alone or in combination with other Micronesian races
- 71 . Melanesian alone or in combination with other Melanesian races
- 72 . Other Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 73 . Some other race alone
- 74 . Two or more major races

RACECHKBX	3	41	43
-----------	---	----	----

Race Checkbox Recode

- 001 . White alone
- 002 . Black or African American alone
- 003 . American Indian and Alaska Native alone
- 004 . Asian Indian alone
- 005 . Chinese alone
- 006 . Filipino alone
- 007 . Japanese alone
- 008 . Korean alone
- 009 . Vietnamese alone
- 010 . Other Asian alone
- 011 . Native Hawaiian alone
- 012 . Guamanian or Chamorro alone
- 013 . Samoan alone
- 014 . Other Pacific Islander alone



---

PERSON RECORD—Con.

- 015 . Some Other Race alone
- 016 . White; Black or African American
- 017 . White; American Indian and Alaska Native
- 018 . White; Asian Indian
- 019 . White; Chinese
- 020 . White; Filipino
- 021 . White; Japanese
- 022 . White; Korean
- 023 . White; Vietnamese
- 024 . White; Other Asian
- 025 . White; Native Hawaiian
- 026 . White; Guamanian or Chamorro
- 027 . White; Samoan
- 028 . White; Other Pacific Islander
- 029 . White; Some Other Race
- 030 . Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
- 031 . Black or African American; Asian Indian
- 032 . Black or African American; Chinese
- 033 . Black or African American; Filipino
- 034 . Black or African American; Japanese
- 035 . Black or African American; Korean
- 036 . Black or African American; Other Asian
- 037 . Black or African American; Other Pacific Islander
- 038 . Black or African American; Some Other Race
- 039 . American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian Indian
- 040 . American Indian and Alaska Native; Filipino
- 041 . American Indian and Alaska Native; Other Asian
- 042 . American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
- 043 . Asian Indian; Other Asian
- 044 . Asian Indian; Other Pacific Islander
- 045 . Asian Indian; Some Other Race
- 046 . Chinese; Filipino
- 047 . Chinese; Japanese
- 048 . Chinese; Korean
- 049 . Chinese; Vietnamese
- 050 . Chinese; Other Asian
- 051 . Chinese; Native Hawaiian
- 052 . Chinese; Some Other Race
- 053 . Filipino; Japanese
- 054 . Filipino; Native Hawaiian
- 055 . Filipino; Other Pacific Islander
- 056 . Filipino; Some Other Race
- 057 . Japanese; Korean
- 058 . Japanese; Native Hawaiian
- 059 . Japanese; Some Other Race
- 060 . Vietnamese; Other Asian
- 061 . Other Asian; Other Pacific Islander
- 062 . Other Asian; Some Other Race
- 063 . Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
- 064 . White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
- 065 . White; Black or African American; Filipino

---

PERSON RECORD—Con.

- 066 . White; Black or African American; Some Other Race
- 067 . White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Filipino
- 068 . White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
- 069 . White; Chinese; Filipino
- 070 . White; Chinese; Native Hawaiian
- 071 . White; Filipino; Japanese
- 072 . White; Filipino; Native Hawaiian
- 073 . White; Japanese; Native Hawaiian
- 074 . White; Other Asian; Some Other Race
- 075 . Chinese; Filipino; Native Hawaiian
- 076 . White; Chinese; Filipino; Native Hawaiian
- 077 . White; Chinese; Japanese; Native Hawaiian
- 078 . White; Asian groups
- 079 . Black or African American; Asian groups
- 080 . Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups
- 081 . American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups
- 082 . Asian Indian; Asian groups
- 083 . Filipino; Asian groups
- 084 . Filipino; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups
- 085 . Pacific Islander group(s) and/or Some Other Race
- 086 . White; Black or African American; Asian groups
- 087 . White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian groups
- 088 . White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 089 . White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian groups
- 090 . White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 091 . White; Black or African American; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 092 . White; American Indian and Alaska Native; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups
- 093 . White; Chinese; Filipino; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 094 . White; Chinese; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 095 . White; Filipino; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 096 . White; Japanese; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 097 . White; Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 098 . Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race
- 099 . Black or African American; Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race

PERSON RECORD—Con.

100	. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race			
101	. Asian Indian; and/or White; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race			
102	. Chinese; Japanese; Native Hawaiian; and/or other Asian and/or Pacific Islander groups			
103	. Chinese; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race			
104	. Filipino; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race			
105	. Japanese; and/or Asian groups; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race			
106	. Korean; and/or Vietnamese; and/or Other Asian; and/or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race			
107	. Native Hawaiian; and/or Pacific Islander groups; and/or Some Other Race			
108	. White; or Black or African American; or American Indian and Alaska Native; or Asian groups; or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander groups; or Some Other Race; and/or any other combination			
RACEA		1	44	44
Race Allocation Flag				
0	. Not allocated			
1	. Allocated			
GQTYP		1	45	45
Group Quarters Type				
0	. Not in a GQ			
1	. Institutional group quarters			
2	. Noninstitutional group quarters			
GQTYPA		1	46	46
Group Quarters Allocation Flag				
0	. Not allocated			
1	. Allocated			
PADDING		28	47	74
This is 28 character spaces.				

## Chapter 7. User Updates

---

User updates supply data users with additional or corrected information that becomes available after the technical documentation or files are prepared. They are issued in a numbered series and are available in portable document format (PDF) on our Web site at [www.census.gov/prod/cen2010/notes/errata.pdf](http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2010/notes/errata.pdf).

---

## DATA NOTE 1

### Same-Sex Couples

Information on same-sex couples from the 2010 Census, including the number of married couples and a set of adjusted estimates (labeled 'preferred estimates') of same-sex spouses and unmarried partners at the national and state levels, can be found in "Same-Sex Couple Household Statistics From the 2010 Census" by Martin O'Connell and Sarah Feliz available online at <[www.census.gov/hhes/samesex/data/decennial.html](http://www.census.gov/hhes/samesex/data/decennial.html)>. The estimates in this report were developed to account for measurement errors that affect estimates of same-sex couple households.

The PUMS data file includes a flag allowing for the identification of those same-sex couples who originally reported their relationship to householder as "husband or wife" but were changed to "unmarried partner" during the editing process. This flag does not indicate which of these couples are included in the adjusted estimates released in the report mentioned above.

---

## **DATA NOTE 2**

### **Age-Sex Ratios**

The PUMS weighting methodology produced single years of age-sex ratios in some states that were not consistent with the sex ratios one expects and sees when looking at the full tabulated data from the 2010 Census. This was particularly true in small states with populations under 2,000,000 people. Some single years of age-sex ratios varied from the published census data by as much as 17 percent. This inconsistency is within sampling variability but does not seem demographically plausible.

# Appendix A.

## 2010 Census Geographic Terms and Concepts

---

Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
Alaska Native Village (ANV) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
<a href="#">American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area</a> . . . . .	A-5
American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
American Indian Reservation (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Codes (see Codes for Geographic Entities)	
American Samoa (see Island Areas of the United States)	
<a href="#">Area Measurement</a> . . . . .	A-10
Barrio (see Puerto Rico)	
Barrio-Pueblo (see Puerto Rico)	
<a href="#">Block</a> . . . . .	A-10
<a href="#">Block Group (BG)</a> . . . . .	A-10
Borough (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see County Subdivision; see Place)	
<a href="#">Boundary Change</a> . . . . .	A-11
Census Area (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	
Census Block (see Block)	
Census Bureau Codes (see Codes for Geographic Entities)	
Census County Division (CCD) (see County Subdivision)	
Census Designated Place (CDP) (see Place)	
<a href="#">Census Division (see also Census Region)</a> . . . . .	A-12
<a href="#">Census Region (see also Census Division)</a> . . . . .	A-12
Census Subarea (see County Subdivision)	
<a href="#">Census Tract</a> . . . . .	A-12
Central Place (see Urban and Rural)	
City (see Place)	
City and Borough (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see Place)	
<a href="#">Codes for Geographic Entities</a> . . . . .	A-13
Combined New England City and Town Area (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
Combined Statistical Area (CSA) (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	
Comparability (see Boundary Change)	
Comunidad (see Puerto Rico)	
<a href="#">Congressional District (CD)</a> . . . . .	A-14
<a href="#">Consolidated City</a> . . . . .	A-15
<a href="#">Core-Based Statistical Area</a> . . . . .	A-15
<a href="#">County or Statistically Equivalent Entity</a> . . . . .	A-17
<a href="#">County Subdivision</a> . . . . .	A-17
2010 Census Geographic Terms and Concepts	A-1

Density (see Population and Housing Unit Density)	
District (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	
Division (see Census Division)	
Estate (see Island Areas of the United States; see Subminor Civil Divisions)	
Extended Place (see Urban and Rural)	
FIPS Class Codes (see Geographic Area Attributes)	
FIPS Codes (see Codes for Geographic Entities)	
Functional Status Codes (see Geographic Area Attributes)	
<a href="#">Geographic Area Attributes</a> . . . . .	A-19
Geographic Hierarchy (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	
<a href="#">Geographic Names Information System (GNIS)</a> . . . . .	A-20
<a href="#">Geographic Names Information System Identifier (GNIS ID)</a> . . . . .	A-20
Geographic Presentation (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	
Guam (see Island Areas of the United States)	
Hawaiian Home Land (HHL) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
Hierarchical Presentation (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	
Incorporated Place (see Place; see County Subdivision)	
Independent City (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see Place)	
Independent Place (see County Subdivision; see Place)	
Internal Point (see Geographic Area Attributes)	
<a href="#">Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data</a> . . . . .	A-4
Inventory Presentation (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	
Island (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	
<a href="#">Island Areas of the United States</a> . . . . .	A-21
Joint-Use Area (see American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, and Hawaiian Home Land)	
Land Area (see Area Measurement)	
Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) (see Geographic Area Attributes)	
<a href="#">MAF/TIGER (Master Address File/Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) Database</a> . . . . .	A-24
Metropolitan Division (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
Metropolitan Statistical Area (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
Micropolitan Statistical Area (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
Minor Civil Division (MCD) (see County Subdivision)	
Municipality (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see Place)	
Municipio (see Puerto Rico; see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	
Name of Geographic Entity (see Geographic Area Attributes)	
National Standard Feature Identifier (see Codes for Geographic Entities; see Geographic Names Information System [GNIS ID])	
New England City and Town Area (NECTA) (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
New England City and Town Area Division (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
Northern Mariana Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	
Off-Reservation Trust Land (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) Joint-Use Area (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
Outlying Areas (see Island Areas of the United States)	
Parish (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	



<b>Place</b> .....	A-24
Place Within Consolidated City (see Place)	
<b>Population and Housing Unit Density</b> .....	A-25
Principal City (see Core Based Statistical Area)	
<b>Public Use Microdata Area</b> .....	A-25
<b>Puerto Rico</b> .....	A-26
Region (see Census Region)	
Rural (see Urban and Rural)	
<b>School District (Elementary, Secondary, and Unified)</b> .....	A-26
<b>State or Statistically Equivalent Entity</b> .....	A-27
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
State Designated Tribal Statistical Area (SDTSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
<b>State Legislative District (Upper and Lower Chambers)</b> .....	A-27
Subbarrio (see Puerto Rico)	
Subminor Civil Division (see Puerto Rico)	
Town (see County Subdivision; see Place)	
Township (see County Subdivision)	
Tract (see Census Tract)	
<b>Tribal Block Group</b> .....	A-28
<b>Tribal Census Tract</b> .....	A-28
Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
Trust Land (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	
<b>United States</b> .....	A-28
U.S. Minor Outlying Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	
U.S. Virgin Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	
Unorganized Territory (see County Subdivision)	
Urban (see Urban and Rural)	
<b>Urban and Rural</b> .....	A-29
Urban Cluster (UC) (see Urban and Rural)	
<b>Urban Growth Area (UGA)</b> .....	A-30
Urbanized Area (UA) (see Urban and Rural)	
Village (see Place)	
<b>Voting District</b> .....	A-30
Water Area (see Area Measurement)	
ZIP Code (see ZIP Code Tabulation Area)	
<b>ZIP Code Tabulation Area (ZCTA)</b> .....	A-30
Zona Urbana (see Puerto Rico)	

---

## INTRODUCTION

This document provides definitions of geographic terms and concepts as well as a description of the different methods used to present information for geographic entities in U.S. Census Bureau data products. This document contains definitions for all geographic area terms and concepts recognized by the Census Bureau and that may appear in any Census Bureau product presenting demographic and housing data (geographic terms and concepts unique to the economic census and other specialized surveys and censuses are not included in this document). The inclusion of a particular term or concept in this document does not imply that data for that geographic entity or attribute appear in each data product. For instance, data for tribal census tracts and tribal block groups will appear only in products providing data according to the American Indian Nation-based geographic hierarchy (see Figure A-2). As another example, because urban areas are defined on the basis of decennial census population counts, data for urban areas do not appear in initial decennial census data products. In addition, the description of both the hierarchical and inventory approaches to presenting data for geographic entities does not imply that both formats are used in each data product.

## GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA

In Census Bureau data products, geographic entities usually are presented in a hierarchical arrangement or as an inventory listing.

### Hierarchical Presentation

A hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation. For computer-readable media, the hierarchy is shown in the descriptive name applied to a summary level, with the hierarchy in order separated by hyphens. An example of hierarchical presentation is the census geographic hierarchy consisting of census block, within block group, within census tract, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State  
County  
County subdivision  
Place (or part)  
Census tract (or part)  
Block group (or part)  
Block

Figure A-1, which is a diagram of the geographic hierarchy for the United States and Puerto Rico, and Figure A-4, which is the hierarchy for the Island Areas, presents this information as a series of nesting relationships. For example, a line joining the lower-level entity place and the higher-level entity state means that a place cannot cross a state boundary; a line linking census tract and county means that a census tract cannot cross a county line; and so forth. There is no implied hierarchy between different line tracks; for example, census tract nests within county, but it may cross a county subdivision boundary even though county subdivision also nests within county.

### Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical, code, or geographic sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as

---

place, census tract, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is state, followed by all the counties in that state, followed by all the places in that state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State

County A

County B

County C

Place X

Place Y

Place Z

### **Nation-Based Hierarchies**

Exceptions to the standard hierarchical presentation occur for entities that do not necessarily nest within states, most notably American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas, urban areas, ZIP Code tabulation areas (ZCTAs), and core based statistical areas.

#### *American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area (AIANNHA) Hierarchy*

Because federally recognized American Indian areas can cross state lines, a separate American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian area (AIANNHA) hierarchy exists for these areas. For instance, the following American Indian entities can cross state lines: federally recognized American Indian reservations and/or off-reservation trust lands, tribal subdivisions, tribal designated statistical areas, tribal census tracts, and tribal block groups. National summary data for American Indian reservations or statistical areas may be presented as an alphabetical listing of names followed by the state portions of each area. Also, a tribal census tract or tribal block group may be located in more than one state or county. Data for tribal census tracts and tribal block groups are presented only in Census Bureau products utilizing the AIANNHA hierarchy and are not present in products utilizing the standard census geographic hierarchy.

The diagram in Figure A-2 shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the AIANNHA hierarchy. It does not show the geographic levels county, county subdivision, and place, among others, because AIANNHAs do not necessarily nest within them.

### **DEFINITIONS OF GEOGRAPHIC ENTITIES, TERMS, AND CONCEPTS**

The definitions below are for geographic entities and concepts that the Census Bureau includes in its standard data products. Not all entities, terms, and concepts are shown in any one data product.

#### **AMERICAN INDIAN, ALASKA NATIVE, AND NATIVE HAWAIIAN AREA**

There are both legal and statistical American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas (AIANNHAs) for which the Census Bureau provides data. The legal entities consist of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land areas, the tribal subdivisions that can divide these entities, state-recognized American Indian reservations, Alaska Native regional corporations, and Hawaiian home lands. The statistical entities are Alaska Native village statistical areas, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, tribal designated statistical areas, and state designated tribal statistical areas. Statistical tribal subdivisions can exist within Oklahoma tribal statistical areas. In all cases, these areas are mutually exclusive in that no AIANNHA can overlap another tribal entity, except for tribal subdivisions, which by definition subdivide some American Indian entities, and Alaska Native village statistical areas, which exist within Alaska Native regional corporations. In cases where more than one tribe claims jurisdiction over an area, the Census Bureau creates a joint-use area as a separate entity to define this area of dual claims. The following provides more detail about each of the various AIANNHAs.

---

## Legal Entities

*Alaska Native regional corporations (ANRCs)* were created pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) (Pub. L. 92-203, 85 Stat. 688 [1971]; 43 U.S.C. 1602 et seq. [2000]), enacted in 1971 as a “Regional Corporation” and organized under the laws of the state of Alaska to conduct both the for-profit and non-profit affairs of Alaska Natives within a defined region of Alaska. For the Census Bureau, ANRCs are considered legal geographic entities. Twelve ANRCs cover the entire state of Alaska except for the area within the Annette Island Reserve (a federally recognized American Indian reservation under the governmental authority of the Metlakatla Indian Community). A thirteenth ANRC represents Alaska Natives who do not live in Alaska and do not identify with any of the twelve corporations. The Census Bureau does not provide data for this thirteenth ANRC because it has no defined geographic extent and thus, it does not appear in the TIGER/Line® shapefiles. The Census Bureau offers representatives of the 12 nonprofit ANRCs in Alaska the opportunity to review and update the ANRC boundaries before each decennial census. Each ANRC is assigned a five-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

*American Indian reservations—Federal (federal AIRs)* are areas that have been set aside by the United States for the use of tribes, the exterior boundaries of which are more particularly defined in the final tribal treaties, agreements, executive orders, federal statutes, secretarial orders, or judicial determinations. The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintains a list of all federally recognized tribal governments and makes final determination of the inventory of federal AIRs. The Census Bureau recognizes federal reservations (and associated off-reservation trust lands) as territory over which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. American Indian reservations can be legally described as colonies, communities, Indian colonies, Indian communities, Indian rancherias, Indian reservations, Indian villages, pueblos, rancherias, ranches, reservations, reserves, settlements, or villages. The Census Bureau contacts representatives of American Indian tribal governments to identify the boundaries for federal reservations through its annual Boundary and Annexation Survey. Federal reservations may cross state and all other area boundaries.

Each federal AIR is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4799 in alphabetical order of AIR names nationwide. This nation-based census code is the primary unique identifier for the AIR. Each federal AIR also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code will be different in each state for reservations that include territory in more than one state.

*American Indian reservations—State (state AIRs)* are reservations established by some state governments for tribes recognized by the state. A governor-appointed state liaison provides the names and boundaries for state-recognized American Indian reservations to the Census Bureau. State reservations must be defined within a single state but may cross county and other types of boundaries. Each state AIR is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9000 through 9499. Each state AIR also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. To further identify and differentiate state-recognized American Indian areas from those that are federally recognized, the text “(state)” is appended to the AIR name.

*American Indian tribal subdivisions*, described as additions, administrative areas, areas, chapters, county districts, communities, districts, or segments, are legal administrative subdivisions of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands or are statistical subdivisions of Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs). These entities are internal units of self-government or administration that serve social, cultural, and/or economic purposes for the American Indians on the reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or OTSAs. The Census Bureau obtains the boundary and name information for tribal subdivisions from tribal governments. Each American Indian tribal subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code that is alphabetically in order and unique within each American Indian area, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code assigned alphabetically within state, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state,

the FIPS code will be different in each state for tribal subdivisions that include territory in more than one state. All the summary levels that include tribal subdivisions in the presentation hierarchy will only have records for the 24 American Indian areas and two OTSAs that actually have tribal subdivisions. The list of areas and four-digit census codes is:

*Code American Indian area*

0335	Bois Forte Reservation, MN
0605	Cheyenne River Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, SD
0855	Crow Creek Reservation, SD
0990	Eastern Cherokee Reservation, NC
1110	Flathead Reservation, MT
1150	Fort Belknap Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, MT
1160	Fort Berthold Reservation, ND
1250	Fort Peck Indian Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, MT
1310	Gila River Indian Reservation, AZ
1505	Hopi Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, AZ
1830	Lac Vieux Desert Reservation, MI
1860	Lake Traverse Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, ND-SD
2175	Menominee Reservation, WI
2430	Navajo Nation Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, AZ-NM-UT
2490	Northern Cheyenne Indian Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, MT-SD
2810	Pine Ridge Reservation, SD-NE
3100	Red Lake Reservation, MN
3235	Rosebud Indian Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, SD
3340	Salt River Reservation, AZ
3680	Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community, MN
3935	Spirit Lake Reservation, ND
3970	Standing Rock Reservation, SD-ND
4200	Tohono O'odham Nation Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, AZ
4290	Tulalip Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, WA
5550	Cherokee OTSA, OK
5590	Choctaw OTSA, OK

*Hawaiian home lands (HHLs)* are areas held in trust for Native Hawaiians by the state of Hawaii, pursuant to the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended. The Census Bureau obtains the names and boundaries for HHLs from state officials. The names of the home lands are based on the traditional ahupua'a names of the Crown and government lands of the Kingdom of Hawaii from which the lands were designated or from the local name for an area. Being lands held in trust, HHLs are treated as equivalent to off-reservation trust land areas with the American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator coded as "T." Each HHL is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5000 through 5499 based on the alphabetical sequence of each HHL name, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within the state of Hawaii, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

*Joint-use areas*, as applied to any American Indian area by the Census Bureau, means an area that is administered jointly and/or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes. The Census Bureau designates legal joint-use areas as unique geographic entities equivalent to a reservation for the purpose of presenting statistical data. Each is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 4800 through 4999 based on the alphabetical sequence of each joint-use area name, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. No joint-use areas exist in multiple states.

*Off-reservation trust lands* are areas for which the United States holds title in trust for the benefit of a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual American Indian (individual trust land). Trust lands can be

---

alienated or encumbered only by the owner with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative. Trust lands may be located on or off a reservation; however, the Census Bureau tabulates data only for off-reservation trust lands with the off-reservation trust lands always associated with a specific federally recognized reservation and/or tribal government. As for federally recognized reservations, the Census Bureau obtains the boundaries of off-reservation trust lands from American Indian tribal governments through its annual Boundary and Annexation Survey. The Census Bureau recognizes and tabulates data for reservations and off-reservation trust lands because American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority over these lands. The Census Bureau does not identify fee land (or land in fee simple status) or restricted fee lands as specific geographic areas.

Off-reservation trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code that is the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are assigned unique codes. The census code is assigned by tribal name within the range 0001 through 4799, interspersed alphabetically among the reservation names. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code will be different in each state for off-reservation trust lands that include territory in more than one state. In decennial census data tabulations, the American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator uniquely identifies off-reservation trust lands, as well as reservation or statistical area only portions, Hawaiian home lands, and records that consist of the combination of reservation and off-reservation trust land territory.

### **Statistical Entities**

*Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs)* represent the more densely settled portion of Alaska Native villages (ANVs). The ANVs constitute associations, bands, clans, communities, groups, tribes, or villages recognized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971 (Public Law 92-203). Because ANVs do not have boundaries that are easy to locate, the Census Bureau does not delimit ANVs. Instead, the Census Bureau presents statistical data for ANVSAs that represent the settled portion of ANVs. In addition, each ANVSA should include only an area where Alaska Natives, especially members of the defining ANV, represent a substantial proportion of the population during at least one season of the year. ANVSAs are delineated or reviewed by officials of the ANV or, if no ANV official chose to participate in the delineation process, officials of the Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) in which the ANV is located. An ANVSA may not overlap the boundary of another ANVSA or an American Indian reservation. Each ANVSA is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 6000 through 7999, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

*Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs)* are statistical entities identified and delineated by the Census Bureau in consultation with federally recognized American Indian tribes that had a former reservation in Oklahoma. The boundary of an OTSA will be that of the former reservation in Oklahoma, except where modified by agreements with neighboring tribes for statistical data presentation purposes. Each OTSA is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5500 through 5899, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. Tribal subdivisions are allowed within OTSAs and exist for the 2010 Census in the Cherokee and Choctaw OTSAs.

*Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA) joint-use areas*, as applied to OTSAs by the Census Bureau, means an area that is administered jointly and/or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes that have a delineated OTSA. The Census Bureau designates statistical joint-use areas as unique geographic entities for the purpose of presenting statistical data. Only Oklahoma tribal statistical areas have statistical joint-use areas. Each Oklahoma tribal joint-use area is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5900 through 5999, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

*State designated tribal statistical areas (SDTSAs—referred to as State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas for Census 2000)* are statistical entities for state-recognized American Indian tribes that do not have a state-recognized land base (reservation). SDTSAs are identified and delineated for the Census Bureau by a state liaison identified by the governor's office in each state. SDTSAs generally encompass a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of people who identify with a state-recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. An SDTSA may not be located in more than one state and it may not include area within any other American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area. Each SDTSA is alphabetically assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9500 through 9998, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

*Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs)* are statistical entities identified and delineated for the Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes that do not currently have a federally recognized land base (reservation or off-reservation trust land). A TDSA generally encompasses a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of individuals who identify with a federally recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A TDSA may be located in more than one state (although none do for 2010), but it may not include area within any other American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area. Each TDSA is alphabetically assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 8000 through 8999, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

**American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area (AIANNHA) Codes**—AIANNHAs are represented in Census Bureau products using a national four-character numeric census code field and a single alphabetic character American Indian trust land/Hawaiian home land indicator field. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order in assigned ranges by AIANNHA type nationwide, except that joint-use areas appear at the end of the code range. Off-reservation trust lands are assigned the same code as the reservation with which they are associated. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are assigned codes based on tribal name. Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) codes for all AIANNHAs range from 00001 through 89999, without differentiation among the many types of areas.

The type of AIANNHA can be identified either by the census code or by the FIPS class code. The range of census codes allocated to each AIANNHA and the valid FIPS class code(s) associated with each are as follows:

AIANNHA type	Census code range	Valid FIPS class code(s)*
Federal American Indian reservation (AIR)/off-reservation trust land . . . . .	0001 to 4799	D1, D2, D3, D5, D8
Joint-use federal AIR . . . . .	4800 to 4999	D0
Hawaiian home land . . . . .	5000 to 5499	F1
Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA) . . . . .	5500 to 5899	D6
Joint-use OTSA . . . . .	5900 to 5999	D0
Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) . . . . .	6000 to 7999	E1
Tribal designated statistical area (TDSA) . . . . .	8000 to 8999	D6
State AIR. . . . .	9000 to 9499	D4
State designated tribal statistical area (SDTSA) . . . . .	9500 to 9998	D9
AIANNHA type	American Indian, Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian area indicator	
Hawaiian home land . . . . .	T	
American Indian reservation including associated off-reservation trust land . . . . .	M	
American Indian reservation or statistical entity only . . . . .	R	
Off-reservation trust land only . . . . .	T	

\* Refer to the Data Dictionary for specific value descriptions.



---

## AREA MEASUREMENT

Area measurement data provide the size, in square units (metric and nonmetric) of geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Area is calculated from the specific boundary recorded for each entity in the Census Bureau's geographic database (see "MAF/TIGER Database"). The Census Bureau provides area measurement data for both land area and water area. The water area figures include inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial sea water. Inland water consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the Census Bureau's geographic database. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that database as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its territories are classified as coastal and territorial waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as inland water from the point beyond which they are narrower than one nautical mile. Identification of land and inland, coastal, territorial, and Great Lakes waters is for data presentation purposes only and does not necessarily reflect their legal definitions.

Land and water area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on Census Bureau maps and in the MAF/TIGER database because, for area measurement purposes, hydrologic features identified as intermittent water, glacier, or swamp are reported as land area. The water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a state but is not within the assigned area of any congressional district. The accuracy of any area measurement data is limited by the accuracy inherent in 1) the location and shape of the various boundary information in the MAF/TIGER database, 2) the identification, and classification of water bodies coupled with the location and shapes of the shorelines of water bodies in that database, and 3) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

## BLOCK

**Blocks (Census Blocks)** are statistical areas bounded by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by nonvisible boundaries, such as selected property lines and city, township, school district, and county limits and short line-of-sight extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block in a city bounded on all sides by streets. Census blocks in suburban and rural areas may be large, irregular, and bounded by a variety of features, such as roads, streams, and transmission lines. In remote areas, census blocks may encompass hundreds of square miles. Census blocks cover the entire territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. Census blocks nest within all other tabulated census geographic entities for the same decennial census and are the basis for all tabulated data.

**Census Block Numbers**—Census blocks are numbered uniquely with a four-digit census block number from 0000 to 9999 within census tract, which nest within state and county. The first digit of the census block number identifies the block group. Block numbers beginning with a zero (in Block Group 0) are only associated with water-only areas, but not all water-only blocks have block numbers beginning with 0 (zero).

## BLOCK GROUP

**Block Groups (BGs)** are statistical divisions of census tracts, are generally defined to contain between 600 and 3,000 people, and are used to present data and control block numbering. A block group consists of clusters of blocks within the same census tract that have the same first digit of their four-digit census block number. For example, blocks 3001, 3002, 3003, . . . , 3999 in census tract 1210.02 belong to BG 3 in that census tract. Most BGs were delineated by local participants in the Census Bureau's Participant



---

Statistical Areas Program. The Census Bureau delineated BGs only where a local or tribal government declined to participate and a regional organization or State Data Center was not available to participate.

A BG usually covers a contiguous area. Each census tract contains at least one BG, and BGs are uniquely numbered within the census tract. Within the standard census geographic hierarchy, BGs never cross state, county, or census tract boundaries but may cross the boundaries of any other geographic entity. Tribal census tracts and tribal BGs are separate and unique geographic areas defined within federally recognized American Indian reservations and can cross state and county boundaries (see “Tribal Census Tract” and “Tribal Block Group”). The tribal census tracts and tribal block groups may be completely different from the census tracts and block groups defined by state and county.

**Block Group Codes**—BGs have a valid code range of 0 through 9. BGs beginning with a zero only contain water area and are generally in coastal and Great Lakes water and territorial seas, but also in larger inland water bodies. For the 2010 Census, a block group 0 for the water portion can be delineated in any census tract and not just those census tracts also defined to only include water area. This is a change from Census 2000, when block groups coded 0 only existed in census tracts with a code of all zeros (000000). To differentiate between county-based block groups and tribal block groups, the codes for tribal block groups use an alphabetic character (see “Tribal Block Group”).

## **BOUNDARY CHANGE**

Many of the legal and statistical entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates decennial census data have had boundary changes between Census 2000 and the 2010 Census; that is, between January 1, 2000, and January 1, 2010. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.
2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
3. Establishment of new governmental units.
4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
5. Changes in treaties or executive orders and governmental action placing additional lands in trust.
6. Decisions by federal, state, and local courts.
7. Redistricting for congressional districts and state legislative districts.
8. Ancillary changes to legal or statistical areas as a result of annexations and detachments; for example, reduction of territory for a census designated place as the result of an annexation by an adjacent incorporated place.
9. Changes to correct errors or more accurately place boundaries relative to visible features.
10. Changes to statistical areas as the result of concept or criteria changes.

All legal boundaries used for the 2010 Census are those reported to the Census Bureau to be in effect as of January 1, 2010. The statistical area boundaries also reflect a January 1, 2010, date for delineation. The legal boundaries are collected through various surveys and programs, including the Boundary and Annexation Survey, Redistricting Data Program, and the School District Review Program. Legal boundaries in the Island Areas are reported by a liaison appointed by the governor of each Island Area. There is a Geographic Change User Note Indicator in data files that identifies entities for which there have been changes to boundaries or data attributes (for example, legal/statistical area description or code) between the two censuses.

Statistical entity boundaries generally are reviewed by local, state, or tribal governments and can have changes to adjust boundaries to visible features to better define the geographic area each encompasses or to account for shifts and changes in the population distribution within an area. Where statistical areas have

---

a relationship to legal area boundaries, complementary updates occur; for example, removing territory from a census designated place if annexed to an incorporated place or contracting a tribal designated statistical area if the area is added to an American Indian reservation.

The historical counts shown for states, counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas, and other areas are not updated for boundary changes and thus, reflect the population and housing units in each entity as delineated at the time of each decennial census.

## CENSUS DIVISION

**Census Divisions** are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that are subdivisions of the four census regions (see “Census Region”). There are nine census divisions, and each is identified by a single-digit census code. Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

## CENSUS REGION

**Census Regions** are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that subdivide the United States for the presentation of census data. There are four census regions—Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census regions is divided into two or more census divisions (see “Census Division”). Each census region is identified by a single-digit census code. Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

## CENSUS TRACT

**Census Tracts** are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county or equivalent entity that are updated by local participants prior to each decennial census as part of the Census Bureau’s Participant Statistical Areas Program. The Census Bureau delineates census tracts in situations where no local participant existed or where state, local, or tribal governments declined to participate. The primary purpose of census tracts is to provide a stable set of geographic units for the presentation of statistical data.

Census tracts generally have a population size between 1,200 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people. A census tract usually covers a contiguous area; however, the spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over a long time so that statistical comparisons can be made from census to census. Census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or merged as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tract boundaries generally follow visible and identifiable features. They may follow nonvisible legal boundaries, such as minor civil division (MCD) or incorporated place boundaries in some states and situations, to allow for census-tract-to-governmental-unit relationships where the governmental boundaries tend to remain unchanged between censuses. State and county boundaries always are census tract boundaries in the standard census geographic hierarchy. Tribal census tracts are a unique geographic entity defined within federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands and can cross state and county boundaries. Tribal census tracts may be completely different from the census tracts and block groups defined by state and county (see “Tribal Census Tract”).

**Census Tract Codes and Numbers**—Census tracts are identified by an up to four-digit integer number and may have an optional two-digit suffix; for example 1457.02 or 23. The census tract codes consist of six digits with an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth digit corresponding to the basic census tract number but with leading zeroes and trailing zeroes for census tracts without a suffix. The tract number examples above would have codes of 145702 and 002300, respectively.

---

Some ranges of census tract numbers in the 2010 Census are used to identify distinctive types of census tracts. The code range in the 9400s is used for those census tracts with a majority of population, housing, or land area associated with an American Indian area and matches the numbering used in Census 2000. The code range in the 9800s is new for 2010 and is used to specifically identify special land-use census tracts; that is, census tracts defined to encompass a large area with little or no residential population with special characteristics, such as large parks or employment areas. The range of census tracts in the 9900s represents census tracts delineated specifically to cover large bodies of water. This is different from Census 2000 when water-only census tracts were assigned codes of all zeroes (000000); 000000 is no longer used as a census tract code for the 2010 Census.

The Census Bureau uses suffixes to help identify census tract changes for comparison purposes. Census tract suffixes may range from .01 to .98. As part of local review of existing census tracts before each census, some census tracts may have grown enough in population size to qualify as more than one census tract. When a census tract is split, the split parts usually retain the basic number but receive different suffixes. For example, if census tract 14 is split, the new tract numbers would be 14.01 and 14.02. In a few counties, local participants request major changes to, and renumbering of, the census tracts; however, this is generally discouraged. Changes to individual census tract boundaries usually do not result in census tract numbering changes.

**Tribal Census Tracts in American Indian Areas**—The Census Bureau introduced the concept of tribal census tracts for the first time for Census 2000. Tribal census tracts for that census consisted of the standard county-based census tracts tabulated within American Indian areas, thus allowing for the tracts to ignore state and county boundaries for tabulation. The Census Bureau assigned the 9400 range of numbers to identify specific tribal census tracts; however, not all tribal census tracts used this numbering scheme. For the 2010 Census, tribal census tracts no longer are tied to or numbered in the same way as the county-based census tracts (see “Tribal Census Tract”).

## CODES FOR GEOGRAPHIC ENTITIES

The Census Bureau and other federal agencies assign codes to geographic entities to facilitate the organization, presentation, and exchange of statistical data and other information. Geographic entity codes allow for the unambiguous identification of individual entities, generally within a specific, higher-level geographic entity (for example, county codes are assigned uniquely within each state). For geographic entities that have names (such as states, counties, places, county subdivisions, urban areas, and metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas), codes generally are assigned alphabetically based on name.

Census Bureau data products contain several types of geographic entity codes: Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), and Census Bureau codes.

*Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) codes*—These are codes formerly known as Federal Information Processing Standards codes, until the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) announced its decision in 2005 to remove geographic entity codes from its oversight. The Census Bureau continues to maintain and issue codes for geographic entities covered under FIPS oversight, although with a revised meaning for the FIPS acronym. Geographic entities covered under FIPS include states, counties, congressional districts, core based statistical areas, places, county subdivisions, subminor civil divisions, consolidated cities, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. FIPS codes are assigned alphabetically according to the name of the geographic entity and may change to maintain alphabetic sort when new entities are created or names change. FIPS codes for specific geographic entity types are usually unique within the next highest level of geographic entity with which a nesting relationship exists. For example, FIPS state and core based statistical area codes are unique within nation; FIPS congressional district, county, place, county subdivision, and subminor civil division codes are unique within state. The codes for American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas also are unique within state; those areas in multiple states will have different codes for each state.

---

*American National Standards Institute (ANSI) codes*—With the removal of geographic entities from Federal Information Processing Standards oversight, the Census Bureau and other federal agencies have sought American National Standards Institute (ANSI) oversight authority for geographic entity codes. These codes are referred to as “National Standard” codes in some Census Bureau products. Geographic entities covered under ANSI include states, counties, congressional districts, core based statistical areas and related statistical areas, places, county subdivisions, consolidated cities, subminor civil divisions, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas—Alaska Native regional corporations, Alaska Native village statistical areas, American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust lands, American Indian tribal subdivisions, Hawaiian home lands, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, state designated tribal statistical areas, and tribal designated statistical areas.

*Relationship between FIPS and ANSI codes*—Geographic entities for which NIST formerly provided Federal Information Processing Standards oversight will continue to be referred to as FIPS (Federal Information Processing Series) codes in some Census Bureau data products, despite the Census Bureau having sought ANSI oversight authority. These geographic entities include states, counties, congressional districts, and core based statistical areas and related statistical areas. The Census Bureau continues to maintain and issue new codes for these entities following the same structure and without change to existing codes, except when necessary to maintain alphabetic sorting based on names of entities. The Census Bureau also continues to maintain and issue five-digit FIPS codes (formerly FIPS 55) for places, county subdivisions, consolidated cities, subminor civil divisions, estates, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas, but is not seeking ANSI oversight authority for these entity codes. The U.S. Geological Survey has ANSI oversight authority for its Geographic Names Information System identifier (GNIS ID), which has been adopted as a National Standard (NS) code for states, counties, places, county subdivisions, subminor civil divisions, consolidated cities, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. The Census Bureau will include the GNIS ID for these entities in its data products, portrayed as an eight-digit character numeric code and identified as “ANSI.” NS codes (GNIS IDs) will not sort geographic entities in alphabetical order based on name or title, as is the case with FIPS codes.

*Census Bureau codes*—The Census Bureau assigns and issues codes for a number of geographic entities for which FIPS or ANSI codes are not available, and sometimes in addition to FIPS and ANSI codes. Geographic entities for which census codes are assigned and issued in Census Bureau data products include regions, divisions, census tracts, block groups, census blocks, urban areas, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. Some codes—voting district, state legislative district, and school district—use standards established by the states—or for school districts, the U.S. Department of Education.

## CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

**Congressional Districts** are the 435 areas from which people are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the states based on decennial census population counts, each state with multiple seats is responsible for establishing congressional districts for the purpose of electing representatives. Each congressional district is to be as equal in population to all other congressional districts in a state as practicable. For the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and each Island Area, a separate code is used to identify the entire areas of these state-equivalent entities as having a single nonvoting delegate. Most 2010 Census products contain the districts in effect for the 111th Congress, whose members were elected in November 2008 and took office January 2009. After apportionment and redistricting as a result of the 2010 Census, the Census Bureau retabulates the 2010 Census counts for the newly defined 113th Congress, whose members were elected in November 2012 and took office January 2013.

---

**Congressional District Codes**—Congressional districts are identified by a two-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code numbered uniquely within state. The District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas have code 98 assigned identifying their nonvoting delegate status with respect to representation in Congress. Connecticut, Illinois, and Michigan did not assign some areas, primarily water areas, to congressional districts for the 113th Congress; for these areas, the Census Bureau assigned a code of ZZ. For the 111th Congress, Connecticut, Illinois, Maryland, Michigan, Ohio, and Wisconsin did not assign some areas, again primarily water areas, to a congressional district. These unassigned areas were uncoded and do not appear in the 111th Congress products and the sum of the area measurements of the congressional districts do not match the area measurements for the state.

01 to 53—Congressional district codes

00—At large (single district for state)

98—Nonvoting delegate

ZZ—Area not assigned to any congressional district

## CONSOLIDATED CITY

**Consolidated Cities**—A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. This action results in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs—and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government—the primary incorporated place is referred to as a consolidated city. The Census Bureau classifies the separately incorporated places within the consolidated city as place entities and creates a separate place (balance) record for the portion of the consolidated city not within any other place.

**Consolidated City (Balance) Portions** refer to the areas of a consolidated city not included in another separately incorporated place. For example, Butte-Silver Bow, MT, is a consolidated city (former Butte city and Silver Bow County) that includes the separately incorporated municipality of Walkerville city. The area of the consolidated city that is not in Walkerville city is assigned to Butte-Silver Bow (balance). The name always includes the “(balance)” identifier (see “Place”).

## CORE-BASED STATISTICAL AREA AND RELATED STATISTICAL AREAS

**Core-Based Statistical Areas (CBSAs)** consist of the county or counties or equivalent entities associated with at least one core (urbanized area or urban cluster) of at least 10,000 population, plus adjacent counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured through commuting ties with the counties associated with the core. The general concept of a CBSA is that of a core area containing a substantial population nucleus, together with adjacent communities having a high degree of economic and social integration with that core. The term “core-based statistical area” became effective in 2003 and refers collectively to metropolitan statistical areas and micropolitan statistical areas. The U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) defines CBSAs to provide a nationally consistent set of geographic entities for the United States and Puerto Rico for use in tabulating and presenting statistical data. Current CBSAs are based on application of the 2000 standards (published in the *Federal Register* of December 27, 2000) with Census 2000 data. The first set of areas defined based on the 2000 standards were announced on June 6, 2003; subsequent updates have been made to the universe of CBSAs and related statistical areas. No CBSAs are defined in the Island Areas. Statistical areas related to CBSAs include metropolitan divisions, combined statistical areas (CSAs), New England city and town areas (NECTAs), NECTA divisions, and combined NECTAs.

**Combined New England City and Town Areas (Combined NECTAs)** consist of two or more adjacent New England city and town areas (NECTAs) that have substantial employment interchange. The NECTAs that combine to create a combined NECTA retain separate identities within the larger combined NECTA.

---

Because combined NECTAs represent groupings of NECTAs, they should not be ranked or compared with individual NECTAs.

**Combined Statistical Areas (CSAs)** consist of two or more adjacent CBSAs that have substantial employment interchange. The CBSAs that combine to create a CSA retain separate identities within the larger CSA. Because CSAs represent groupings of metropolitan and/or micropolitan statistical areas, they should not be ranked or compared with individual metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas.

**Metropolitan Divisions** are smaller groupings of counties or equivalent entities defined within a metropolitan statistical area containing a single core with a population of at least 2.5 million. Not all metropolitan statistical areas with urbanized areas of this size will contain metropolitan divisions. A metropolitan division consists of one or more main/secondary counties that represent an employment center or centers, plus adjacent counties associated with the main/secondary county or counties through commuting ties. Because metropolitan divisions represent subdivisions of larger metropolitan statistical areas, it is not appropriate to rank or compare metropolitan divisions with metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas. It would be appropriate to rank and compare metropolitan divisions.

**Metropolitan Statistical Areas** are CBSAs associated with at least one urbanized area that has a population of at least 50,000. The metropolitan statistical area comprises the central county or counties or equivalent entities containing the core, plus adjacent outlying counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the central county or counties as measured through commuting.

**Micropolitan Statistical Areas** are CBSAs associated with at least one urban cluster that has a population of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000. The micropolitan statistical area comprises the central county or counties or equivalent entities containing the core, plus adjacent outlying counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the central county or counties as measured through commuting.

**New England City and Town Areas (NECTAs)** are an alternative set of geographic entities, similar in concept to the county-based CBSAs defined nationwide, that OMB defines in New England based on county subdivisions—usually cities and towns. NECTAs are defined using the same criteria as county-based CBSAs, and, similar to CBSAs, NECTAs are categorized as metropolitan or micropolitan.

**New England City and Town Area (NECTA) Divisions** are smaller groupings of cities and towns defined within a NECTA containing a single core with a population of at least 2.5 million. A NECTA division consists of a main city or town that represents an employment center, plus adjacent cities and towns associated with the main city or town through commuting ties. Each NECTA division must contain a total population of 100,000 or more. Because NECTA divisions represent subdivisions of larger NECTAs, it is not appropriate to rank or compare NECTA divisions with NECTAs. It would be appropriate to rank and compare NECTA divisions.

**Principal Cities** of a CBSA (or NECTA) include the largest incorporated place with a population of at least 10,000 in the CBSA, or if no incorporated place of at least 10,000 population is present in the CBSA, the largest incorporated place or census designated place (CDP) in the CBSA. Principal cities also include any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 250,000 or in which 100,000 or more persons work; any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 50,000 and in which the number of jobs meets or exceeds the number of employed residents; and any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000 and at least one-third the population size of the largest place and in which the number of jobs meets or exceeds the number of employed residents. Note that there are some places designated as principal cities of NECTAs that are not principal cities of a CBSA.



**Core Based Statistical Area Codes**—Metropolitan statistical areas, micropolitan statistical areas, NECTAs, metropolitan divisions, and NECTA divisions are identified using a five-digit numeric code that is assigned alphabetically based on title and is unique within the nation. The combined statistical area and combined NECTAs are identified using a three-digit numeric code, also assigned alphabetically based on title and unique within the nation. Codes, length, and ranges are:

CBSA entity	Length	Range*
Metropolitan statistical area . . . . .	Five digits	10000–49999
Micropolitan statistical area . . . . .	Five digits	10000–49999
Metropolitan division . . . . .	Five digits	10004–49994
New England city and town area (NECTA) . . . . .	Five digits	70000–79999
NECTA division . . . . .	Five digits	70004–79994
Combined statistical area . . . . .	Three digits	100–599
Combined NECTA . . . . .	Three digits	700–799

\* Metropolitan divisions and NECTA divisions are distinguished from metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas and NECTAs by codes that end in “4.” Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas and NECTAs cannot end in “4.”

## COUNTY OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY

The primary legal divisions of most states are termed counties. In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. In Alaska, which has no counties, the equivalent entities are the organized boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas; the latter of which are delineated cooperatively for statistical purposes by the state of Alaska and the Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states. These incorporated places are known as independent cities and are treated as equivalent entities for purposes of data presentation. The District of Columbia and Guam have no primary divisions, and each area is considered an equivalent entity for purposes of data presentation. The Census Bureau also treats municipios in Puerto Rico, districts and islands in American Samoa, municipalities in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and islands in the U.S. Virgin Islands as equivalents of counties for the purposes of data presentation. All of the counties in Connecticut and Rhode Island and nine counties in Massachusetts were dissolved as functioning governmental entities; however, the Census Bureau continues to present data for these historical entities in order to provide comparable geographic units at the county level of the geographic hierarchy for these states and represents them as nonfunctioning legal entities in data products. Each county or statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code based on alphabetical sequence that is unique within state, five-character numeric FIPS code consisting of 99 plus the three-digit county FIPS code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

**County Subdivisions** are the primary divisions of counties and equivalent entities. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions, and unorganized territories and can be classified as either legal or statistical. Each county subdivision is assigned a five-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code based on alphabetical sequence within state and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

## Legal Entities

*Minor civil divisions (MCDs)* are the primary governmental or administrative divisions of a county or equivalent area. MCDs in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCDs include areas variously designated as barrios, barrios-pueblo, boroughs, census subdistricts, charter townships,

---

commissioner districts, counties, election districts, election precincts, gores, grants, locations, magisterial districts, municipalities, parish governing authority districts, plantations, purchases, reservations, supervisor's districts, towns, and townships. The Census Bureau recognizes MCDs in 29 states, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions and is considered equivalent to an MCD for statistical purposes. (It is also considered a state equivalent and a county equivalent.) The 29\* states in which MCDs are recognized are:

Arkansas	Michigan	Ohio
Connecticut	Minnesota	Pennsylvania
Illinois	Mississippi	Rhode Island
Indiana	Missouri	South Dakota
Iowa	Nebraska	Tennessee
Kansas	New Hampshire	Vermont
Louisiana	New Jersey	Virginia
Maine	New York	West Virginia
Maryland	North Carolina	Wisconsin
Massachusetts	North Dakota	

\* Tennessee, a state with statistical census county divisions (CCDs) in 2000, reverted to MCDs in 2008.

In some states, all or some incorporated places are not part of any MCD; these places are termed independent places. Independent places also serve as primary legal subdivisions and have a Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) county subdivision code and National Standard (ANSI) code that is generally the same as the FIPS and ANSI place code. In nine states—Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, and Wisconsin—all incorporated places are independent places. In other states, incorporated places are part of, or dependent within, the MCDs in which they are located, or the pattern is mixed—some incorporated places are independent of MCDs and others are included within one or more MCDs.

The MCDs in 12 states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments that can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The Census Bureau presents data for these MCDs in all data products for which place data are provided.

In New York and Maine, American Indian reservations (AIRs) generally exist outside the jurisdiction of any town (MCD) and thus also serve as the equivalent of MCDs for purposes of data presentation.

In states with MCDs, the Census Bureau assigns a default FIPS county subdivision code of 00000 and ANSI code of eight zeroes in some coastal, territorial sea, and Great Lakes water where county subdivisions do not legally extend into the Great Lakes or out to the three-mile limit.

### **Statistical Entities**

*Census county divisions (CCDs)* are areas delineated by the Census Bureau in cooperation with state, tribal, and local officials for statistical purposes. CCDs have no legal function and are not governmental units. CCD boundaries usually follow visible features and usually coincide with census tract boundaries. The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCDs exist where:

1. There are no legally established MCDs.
2. The legally established MCDs do not have governmental or administrative purposes.
3. The boundaries of the MCDs change frequently.



---

4. The MCDs are not generally known to the public.

CCDs exist within the following 20\* states:

Alabama	Hawaii	Oregon
Arizona	Idaho	South Carolina
California	Kentucky	Texas
Colorado	Montana	Utah
Delaware	Nevada	Washington
Florida	New Mexico	Wyoming
Georgia	Oklahoma	

\* Tennessee, a CCD state in 2000, reverted to a MCD state in 2008.

*Census subareas* are statistical subdivisions of boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas, all of which are statistical equivalent entities for counties in Alaska. The state of Alaska and the Census Bureau cooperatively delineate the census subareas to serve as the statistical equivalents of MCDs.

*Unorganized territories (UTs)* are defined by the Census Bureau in nine MCD states where portions of counties or equivalent entities are not included in any legally established MCD or incorporated place. The Census Bureau recognizes such separate pieces of territory as one or more separate county subdivisions for census purposes. It assigns each unorganized territory a descriptive name, followed by the designation "UT" and a county subdivision FIPS and ANSI code. The following states have unorganized territories:

Arkansas	Maine	North Carolina
Indiana	Minnesota	North Dakota
Iowa	New York	South Dakota

## GEOGRAPHIC AREA ATTRIBUTES

The Census Bureau collects and maintains information describing selected attributes and characteristics of geographic areas. These attributes are Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) class code, functional status, legal/statistical area description, internal point, and name of geographic entities.

*FIPS class codes* describe the general characteristics of a geographic area related to its legal or statistical status, governmental status, and in some cases relationship to other geographic entities. Class codes exist for counties; county subdivisions; subminor civil divisions; estates; places; consolidated cities; Alaska Native Regional Corporations; American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas; and American Indian tribal subdivisions.

*Functional status codes* describe whether a geographic entity is a functioning governmental unit, has an inactive government, is an administrative area without a functioning government, or is a statistical area identified and defined solely for tabulation and presentation of statistical data. Functional status codes are:

- A Active government providing primary general-purpose functions.
- B Active government that is partially consolidated with another government but with separate officials providing primary general-purpose functions.
- C Active government consolidated with another government with a single set of officials.
- E Active government providing special-purpose functions.
- F Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau's geographic hierarchy.
- G Active government that is subordinate to another unit of government and thus, not considered a functioning government.
- I Inactive governmental unit that has the power to provide primary general-purpose functions.
- N Nonfunctioning legal entity.

---

## S Statistical entity.

*Internal points*—The Census Bureau calculates an internal point (latitude and longitude coordinates) for each geographic entity. For many geographic entities, the internal point is at or near the geographic center of the entity (i.e., centroid). For some irregularly shaped entities (such as those shaped like a crescent), the calculated geographic center may be located outside the boundaries of the entity. In such instances, the internal point is identified as a point inside the entity boundaries nearest to the calculated geographic center and, if possible, within a land polygon.

*Legal/statistical area descriptions (LSADs)*—The LSAD describes the particular typology for each geographic entity; that is, whether the entity is a borough, city, county, town, township, or village among others. For legal entities, the LSAD reflects the term that appears in legal documentation pertaining to the entity, such as a treaty, charter, legislation, resolution, or ordinance. For statistical entities, the LSAD is the term assigned by the Census Bureau or other agency defining the entity. The LSAD code is a two-character field that corresponds to a description of the legal or statistical type of entity and identifies whether the LSAD term should be capitalized and should precede or follow the name of the geographic entity. Note that the same LSAD code is assigned to entities at different levels of the geographic hierarchy when they share the same LSAD. For example, the Census Bureau assigns the same LSAD code (“21”) to boroughs in New York and Connecticut, although they are county subdivisions in the former and incorporated places in the latter.

*Names*—Each geographic entity included in Census Bureau products has a name. For most geographic entities, the name is derived from the official legally recognized name, is assigned by local officials participating in Census Bureau statistical area programs, or is based on component entities and determined according to specified criteria. For legal entities, the name appearing in Census Bureau products may be the more commonly used name rather than the name as it appears in legal documents. For example, “Virginia” instead of “the Commonwealth of Virginia”; “Baltimore” instead of “City of Baltimore.” In some instances, the name for an entity in Census Bureau products will reflect the official name as well as a more commonly used name listed parenthetically; e.g., San Buenaventura (Ventura), CA, or Bath (Berkeley Springs), WV. For some types of geographic entities, the name reflected in Census Bureau products may be the geographic entity code assigned by local officials. For example, a census tract’s name is the actual number assigned by local officials, such as 1.01, whereas the census tract code would reflect a full four-digit base code and two-digit suffix (for example, for the preceding tract named 1.01, 000101).

## **GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INFORMATION SYSTEM**

The Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) is the federal standard for geographic nomenclature. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) developed the GNIS for the U.S. Board on Geographic Names as the official repository of domestic geographic names data; the official vehicle for geographic names use by all departments of the federal government; and the source for applying geographic names to federal electronic and printed products. The GNIS contains information about physical and cultural geographic features of all types in the United States and its territories, current and historical, but not including roads and highways. The database holds the federally recognized name of each feature and defines the feature location by state, county, USGS topographic map, and geographic coordinates. Other attributes include names or spellings other than the official name, feature designations, feature classification, historical and descriptive information, and, for some categories, the geometric boundaries.

## **GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INFORMATION SYSTEM IDENTIFIER**

The Geographic Names Information System Identifier (GNIS ID) is a variable length, permanent, numeric identifier of up to ten digits in length that identifies each entity uniquely within the nation. The GNIS ID is the new American National Standards Institute (ANSI) national standard code for several entity types. Because each entity’s GNIS ID is permanent, it will not change if the entity changes its name or if creation of a new entity changes the alphabetic sort. (Federal Information Processing Series codes are assigned based on the alphabetic sorting of entity names within a state and occasionally require changing codes

---

to maintain the alphabetic sort.) The GNIS IDs are assigned sequentially and stored in a right-justified, variable-length, numeric field without leading zeroes. The GNIS now contains more than 2.6 million sequential records, thus no GNIS ID currently exceeds seven digits. The Census Bureau portrays the GNIS ID in its data products as a fixed-width eight-character field with leading zeroes.

## **ISLAND AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES**

The Island Areas of the United States are American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

The Census Bureau treats the Island Areas as entities that are statistically equivalent to states for data presentation purposes; data for the Island Areas, however, are presented separately from data for the United States and Puerto Rico. Sometimes the Island Areas are referred to as “Island Territories” or “Insular Areas” by other government agencies. For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau referred to the entities as the “Outlying Areas.” The diagram in Figure A-4 shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the Island Areas. The schematic includes a smaller number of area types than found in the United States and Puerto Rico as depicted in Figure A-1.

Separate from the Island Areas is the term “U.S. Minor Outlying Islands.” The U.S. Minor Outlying Islands refers to certain small islands under U.S. jurisdiction in the Caribbean and Pacific: Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island. These areas usually are not part of standard data products.

### **American Samoa**

The Census Bureau treats American Samoa as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

*Districts and Islands (county equivalents)*—The primary legal subdivisions of American Samoa are districts and islands. For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats districts and islands as the equivalent of counties in the United States. American Samoa contains three districts (Eastern, Western, and Manu’a) and two islands that are not within districts (Swains and Rose).

Eastern District includes the eastern half of Tutuila Island, Aunuu (Aunu’u) Island, Nuusetoga Island, Pola Island, Avagatatau Rock, Fatutoaga Rock, Tauga Rock, Manofa Rock, and Nuuosina Rock.

Western District includes the western half of Tutuila Island, Taputapu Island, Toatai Rock, Niuolepava Rock, Utumatuu Rock, Liuvaatoga Rock, Luania Rocks, Manuelo Rock, and Nuutavana Rock.

Manu’a District includes Ofu Island, Nuutele Island, Nuusilaelae Island, Nuupule Rock, Olosega Island, and Ta’ū (Ta’u or Tau) Island.

Rose Island also includes Sand Island.

---

*Counties (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes counties as the legal subdivisions of the districts and islands in American Samoa. These entities are minor civil divisions (MCDs). Fourteen counties cover the three districts. Rose Island and Swains Island have no legally defined counties and the Census Bureau treats each island as equivalent to a county.

*Villages (places)*—The Census Bureau treats villages in American Samoa as incorporated places. Village boundaries are determined by land usership and land ownership rather than by fixed legal descriptions. For the 2010 Census, 77 villages cover the entire area of American Samoa except for Rose Island.

### **Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands**

The Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI) as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

*Municipalities (county equivalents)*—The primary legal subdivisions of the CNMI are municipalities. For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats municipalities as the equivalent of counties in the United States. The CNMI contains four municipalities: Northern Islands, Rota, Saipan, and Tinian.

Northern Islands Municipality includes Farallon de Medinilla, Anatahan Island, Sarigan Island, Guguan Island, Alamagan Island, Pagan Island, Hira Rock, Togari Rock, Agrihan Island, Asuncion Island, Maug Islands (East Island (Higashi), North Island (Kita), and West Island (Nishi)), and Farallon de Pajaros (Uracus Island).

Rota Municipality includes Rota Island and Angyuta Island.

Saipan Municipality includes Saipan Island, Isleta Managaha, Isleta Maigo Luao (Forbidden Island), and Isleta Maigo Fahang (Bird Island).

Tinian Municipality includes Tinian Island, Aguijan Island, and Naftan Rock.

*Election Districts (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes election districts as the legal subdivisions of the municipalities in the CNMI. These entities are MCDs. The use of the election districts for the MCDs is a change from Census 2000; the MCDs were municipal districts in Census 2000 products. For the 2010 Census, eight election districts cover the entire land area of the CNMI and four county subdivisions (one for each municipality) coded 00000 that cover the territorial water area of the CNMI where no legal MCDs exist.

*Villages (places)*—The Census Bureau treats villages in the CNMI as incorporated places for the 2010 Census. The villages reflect boundaries and names provided by the CNMI Central Statistics Division and used in their own surveys and products. For Census 2000, the CNMI contained 16 census designated places (CDPs) with only the largest of the current villages being delineated as CDPs. For the 2010 Census, 135 villages cover the entire land area of the CNMI.

### **Guam**

The Census Bureau treats Guam as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes. The entire area of Guam also serves as a single county equivalent for data presentation purposes.

Guam also includes Cocos Island, Babe Island, Tangon Rock, Fofos Island, Asgadao Island, Agrigan Island, Guijen Rock, Asgon Rock, Alupat Island, Camel Rock, Cabras Island, Dry Dock Island, Orote Island, Neye Island, Pelagi Islets, Alutom Island, Yona Island, Bangi Island, Anae Island, Facpi Island, and Lalas Rock.

---

*Municipalities (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes municipalities as the legal subdivisions of Guam. These entities are MCDs. The use of the term municipalities for the MCDs is a change from Census 2000; the MCDs were termed election districts in Census 2000 products. There are 19 municipalities that cover the entire land area of Guam and one county subdivision coded 00000 that covers the territorial water area of Guam where no legal MCDs exist.

*Census Designated Places (places)*—The Census Bureau treats traditional villages and other types of locally recognized communities in Guam as CDPs. For the 2010 Census, 57 CDPs exist in Guam, but do not cover the entire land area.

## **U.S. Virgin Islands**

The Census Bureau treats the U.S. Virgin Islands (USVI) as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

*Islands (county equivalents)*—The primary legal subdivisions of the USVI are islands. For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats islands as the equivalent of counties in the United States. The USVI contains three islands: St. Croix, St. John, and St. Thomas.

St. Croix Island also includes Protestant Cay, Green Cay, Buck Island, Ruth Island, and Whitehorse Rock.

St. John Island also includes Grass Cay, Mingo Cay, Lovango Cay, Congo Cay, Carval Rock, Blunder Rocks, Murder Rock, Durlow Cays (Henley Cay, Ramgoat Cay, and Rata Cay), Hawksnest Rock, Perkins Cay, Trunk Cay, Cinnamon Cay, Whistling Cay, Waterlemon Cay, Flanagan Island, Pelican Rock, Blinders Rock, Leduck Island, Booby Rock, Cocoloba Cay, Mingo Rock, Skipper Jacob Rock, Steven Cay, and Two Brothers.

St. Thomas Island also includes Water Island, Hassel Island, Elephant Rock, Limestone Rock, Sprat Rock, Flamingo Rock, Porpoise Rocks, Flat Cays (Flat Cay and Little Flat Cay), Turtledove Cay, Saba Island, Dry Rock, Sail Rock, Saltwater Money Rock, Mermaids Chair, Kalkun Cay, Chacha Rocks, Savana Island, Domkirk Rock, Tip Rock, Drum Rock, West Cay, Salt Cay, Dutchcap Cay, Gorret Rock, Cockroach Island, Sula Cay, Cricket Rock, Lizard Rocks, Brass Islands (Inner Brass Island, Outer Brass Island, and Grasklip Point Island), Hans Lollik Island, Hans Lollik Rock, Little Hans Lollik Island, Pelican Cay, Steep Rock, Thatch Cay, Lee Rock, Turtleback Rock, Shark Island, Great Saint James Island, Current Rocks, Welk Rocks, Little Saint James Island, Dog Island, Dog Rocks, Fish Cay, The Stragglers, Calf Rock, Cow Rock, Cocus Rock, Grassy Cay, Rotto Cay, Bovoni Cay, Patricia Cay, Frenchcap Cay, Capella Islands (Buck Island, Broken Island, and Kid Rock), Green Cay, and Triangle Island.

---

*Census Subdistricts (county subdivisions)*—The Census Bureau recognizes census subdistricts as the legal subdivisions of the islands in the USVI. These entities are MCDs. There are 23 census subdistricts that cover the entire land area of the USVI and three county subdivisions (one for each island) coded 00000 that cover the territorial water area of the USVI where no legal MCDs exist.

*Estates*—The Census Bureau recognizes estates as another type of legal subdivision of the islands in the USVI for the 2010 Census. The estates reflect boundaries provided by the USVI Office of Lieutenant Governor. The boundaries of the estates are primarily those of the former agricultural plantations that existed at the time Denmark transferred the islands to the United States in 1917. Estates do not always nest within the census subdistricts in the USVI. Estates also overlap with the places in the USVI. For the 2010 Census, 335 estates cover most of the land area of the USVI.

*Towns and Census Designated Places (places)*—The Census Bureau treats towns in the USVI as incorporated places and treats other types of locally recognized communities without legally defined boundaries in the USVI as CDPs. For the 2010 Census, three towns (Charlotte Amalie, Christiansted, and Frederiksted) and seven CDPs exist in the USVI, but do not cover the entire land area.

## MAF/TIGER DATABASE

MAF/TIGER is an acronym for the Master Address File/Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing system or database. It is a digital (computer-readable) geographic database that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the Census Bureau's census and survey programs. The Census Bureau developed the TIGER® system to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing cartographic products to support data collection and map presentations, providing geographic structure for tabulation and dissemination of the collected statistical data, assigning residential and employer addresses to the correct geographic location and relating those locations to the geographic entities used for data tabulation, and so forth. During the 1990s, the Census Bureau developed an independent Master Address File (MAF) to support field operations and allocation of housing units for tabulations. After Census 2000, both the address-based MAF and geographic TIGER® databases merged to form MAF/TIGER. The content of the MAF/TIGER database is undergoing continuous updates and is made available to the public through a variety of TIGER/Line® shapefiles. The Island Areas are the only areas in the MAF/TIGER database that did not have address records in the MAF for the 2010 Census.

## PLACE

**Incorporated Places** are those reported to the Census Bureau as legally in existence as of January 1, 2010, as reported in the latest Boundary and Annexation Survey (BAS), under the laws of their respective states. An incorporated place is established to provide governmental functions for a concentration of people as opposed to a minor civil division, which generally is created to provide services or administer an area without regard, necessarily, to population. Places always are within a single state or equivalent entity, but may extend across county and county subdivision boundaries. An incorporated place usually is a city, town, village, or borough, but can have other legal descriptions. For Census Bureau data tabulation and presentation purposes, incorporated places exclude:

- Boroughs in Alaska (treated as statistical equivalents of counties)
- Towns in the New England states, New York, and Wisconsin (treated as MCDs)
- Boroughs in New York (treated as MCDs)

**Census Designated Places (CDPs)** are the statistical counterparts of incorporated places, and are delineated to provide data for settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legally incorporated under the laws of the state in which they are located. The boundaries usually are defined in cooperation with local or tribal officials and generally updated prior to each decennial census. These boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent

---

incorporated place or another legal entity boundary, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change from one decennial census to the next with changes in the settlement pattern. CDPs must be contained within a single state and may not extend into an incorporated place. There are no population size requirements for CDPs.

Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and Guam are the only states or state-equivalent entities that have no incorporated places recognized by the Census Bureau. All places shown in decennial census data products for Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and Guam are CDPs. By agreement with the state of Hawaii, the Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County. In Puerto Rico, CDPs are described as comunidades or zonas urbanas.

**Place Codes** are of two types. The five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) place code is assigned based on alphabetical sequence within a state. If place names are duplicated within a state and they represent distinctly different areas, a separate code is assigned to each place name alphabetically by the primary county in which each place is located, or if both places are in the same county, they are assigned alphabetically by their legal descriptions (for example, “city” before “village”). Places also are assigned an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

**Dependent and Independent Places** refers to the relationship of places to the county subdivisions. Depending on the state, incorporated places are either dependent within, or independent of, county subdivisions, or there is a mixture of dependent and independent places in the state and in a county. Dependent places are part of the county subdivision; the county subdivision code of the place is the same as that of the underlying county subdivision(s) but is different from the place code. Independent places are not part of any minor civil division (MCD) and serve as primary county subdivisions. The independent place FIPS code usually is the same as that used for the MCD for the place. The only exception is if the place is independent of the MCDs in a state (Iowa, Louisiana, Maryland, Nebraska, North Carolina, and Virginia) in which the FIPS MCD codes are in the 90000 range. Then, the FIPS MCD and FIPS place codes will differ. CDPs always are dependent within county subdivisions and all places are dependent within statistical county subdivisions.

**Consolidated City (Balance) Portions** refer to the areas of a consolidated city not included in another separately incorporated place. For example, Butte-Silver Bow, MT, is a consolidated city (former Butte city and Silver Bow County) that includes the separately incorporated municipality of Walkerville city. The area of the consolidated city that is not in Walkerville city is assigned to Butte-Silver Bow (balance). The name of the area of a consolidated city not specifically within a separately incorporated place always includes the “(balance)” identifier. Balance portions of consolidated cities are included with other places in Census Bureau products.

## POPULATION AND HOUSING UNIT DENSITY

Population and housing unit density are computed by dividing the total population or number of housing units within a geographic entity by the land area of that entity measured in square miles or in square kilometers. Density is expressed as “population per square mile (kilometer)” or “housing units per square mile (kilometer).”

## PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA

Public Use Microdata Areas (PUMAs) are statistical geographic areas for the dissemination of decennial census and American Community Survey (ACS) Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) files in which the Census Bureau provides selected extracts of raw data from a small sample of census records that are screened to protect confidentiality. No data are specifically tabulated for PUMAs in the 2010 Census, however, PUMA codes are included in the geoheader for blocks. The ACS does use the PUMAs as a tabulation geographic entity.

For the 2010 Census, the State Data Centers in each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico were involved in the delineation of the 2010 PUMAs. There is only one level of PUMA for the 2010 Census, as compared with two levels of PUMAs defined for Census 2000 (a PUMA with a population of 100,000 or more and a super-PUMA with a population of 400,000 or more), and the geographic building blocks to



---

delineate PUMAs were limited to counties and census tracts, as compared with counties, census tracts, minor civil divisions (in some states), and places used for Census 2000. The counties and census tracts that define each PUMA must have a combined count of 100,000 or more people based on the 2010 Census.

For the 2010 Census in Guam and the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Census Bureau established a single, separate PUMA for each of these two Island Areas. American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands do not have PUMAs because their total population was under 100,000 for the 2010 Census.

## **PUERTO RICO**

The Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

### **Municipio**

The primary legal divisions of Puerto Rico are municipios. For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats a municipio as the equivalent of a county in the United States.

### **Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio**

The Census Bureau recognizes barrios and barrios-pueblo as the primary legal divisions of municipios. These entities are similar to the minor civil divisions (MCDs) used for reporting data in 29 states of the United States. Subbarrios in 23 municipios are the primary legal subdivisions of the barrios-pueblo and some barrios. The Census Bureau presents the same types of statistical data for these subminor civil divisions (sub-MCDs) as it does for the barrios and barrios-pueblo. (There is no geographic entity in the United States equivalent to the subbarrio.)

### **Zona Urbana and Comunidad**

There are no incorporated places in Puerto Rico; instead, the Census Bureau provides data for two types of census designated places (CDPs): zonas urbanas, representing the governmental center of each municipio, and comunidades, representing other settlements. There are no minimum population size requirements for zonas urbanas and comunidades.

Some types of geographic entities do not apply in Puerto Rico. For instance, Puerto Rico is not in any census region or census division (see also "Congressional District").

## **SCHOOL DISTRICT (ELEMENTARY, SECONDARY, AND UNIFIED)**

**School Districts** are geographic entities within which state, county, local officials, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or the U.S. Department of Defense provide public educational services for the area's residents. The Census Bureau obtains the boundaries, names, local education agency codes, and school district levels for school districts from state and local school officials for the primary purpose of providing the U.S. Department of Education with estimates of the number of children "at risk" within each school district, county, and state. This information serves as the basis for the Department of Education to determine the annual allocation of Title I funding to states and school districts.

The Census Bureau tabulates data for three types of school districts: elementary, secondary, and unified. Each school district is assigned a five-digit code that is unique within state. School district codes are the local education agency number assigned by the Department of Education and are not necessarily in alphabetical order by school district name.

The elementary school districts provide education to the lower grade/age levels and the secondary school districts provide education to the upper grade/age levels. Unified school districts provide education to children of all school ages in their service areas. In general, where there is a unified school district, no elementary or secondary school district exists; and where there is an elementary school district, the secondary school district may or may not exist.



---

The Census Bureau's representation of school districts in various data products is based both on the grade range that a school district operates and also the grade range for which the school district is financially responsible. For example, a school district is defined as an elementary school district if its operational grade range is less than the full kindergarten through 12 or prekindergarten through 12 grade range (for example, K–6 or pre-K–8). These elementary school districts do not provide direct educational services for grades 7–12, 9–12, or similar ranges. Some elementary school districts are financially responsible for the education of all school-aged children within their service areas and rely on other school districts to provide service for those grade ranges that are not operated by these elementary school districts. In these situations, in order to allocate all school-aged children to these school districts, the secondary school district code field is blank. For elementary school districts where the operational grade range and financially responsible grade range are the same, the secondary school district code field will contain a secondary school district code. There are no situations where an elementary school district does not exist and a secondary school district exists in Census Bureau records. The District of Columbia, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and each of the four Island Areas contain a single unified school district.

## STATE OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY

**States and Equivalent Entities** are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. In addition to the 50 states, the Census Bureau treats the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands as the statistical equivalents of states for the purpose of data presentation.

## STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT (UPPER AND LOWER CHAMBERS)

**State Legislative Districts (SLDs)** are the areas from which members are elected to state legislatures. The Census Bureau first reported data for SLDs as part of the Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File.

**Current SLDs (2010 Election Cycle)**—States participating in Phase 1 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program voluntarily provided the Census Bureau with the 2006 election cycle boundaries, codes, and, in some cases, names for their SLDs. All 50 states, plus the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, participated in Phase 1, State Legislative District Project (SLDP) of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program. States subsequently provided legal changes to those plans through the Redistricting Data Office and/or corrections as part of Phase 2 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program, as needed. The Island Areas are not included in the redistricting data program and legislative districts in those areas are not collected or tabulated in the 2010 Census.

The SLDs embody the upper (senate—SLDU) and lower (house—SLDL) chambers of the state legislature. Nebraska has a unicameral legislature and the District of Columbia has a single council, both of which the Census Bureau treats as upper-chamber legislative areas for the purpose of data presentation. A unique three-character census code, identified by state participants, is assigned to each SLD within a state. In Connecticut, Hawaii, Illinois, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Ohio, and Puerto Rico, state officials did not define the SLDs to cover all of the state or state equivalent area (usually bodies of water). In these areas with no SLDs defined, the code “ZZZ” has been assigned, which is treated within state as a single SLD for purposes of data presentation. Maryland also has areas with no SLDs defined; in Maryland, these areas are coded with an initial “Z” by county or equivalent and treated as a unique SLD by county or equivalent. In Nebraska and the District of Columbia, the Census Bureau assigned the code 999 to represent a single SLDL where legally none exist.

**SLD Names**—The Census Bureau first reported names for SLDs as part of Phase 1 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program. The SLD names with their translated legal/statistical area description are associated only with the current SLDs. Not all states provided names for their SLDs, therefore the code (or number) also serves as the name.

---

## **TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP**

The 2010 tribal block group concept and criteria are completely different from those used in 2000. For the Census 2000, tribal block groups were the standard state-county-census tract-block group areas retabulated under an American Indian area hierarchy; that is, American Indian area-tribal census tract-tribal block group. Tribal block groups only were applicable to legal federally recognized American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust land areas. Tribal block groups were defined to provide statistically significant sample data for small areas within American Indian areas, particularly those American Indian areas that crossed state or county boundaries where these boundaries were not meaningful for statistical purposes. The 2000 tribal block groups used the block group numbers and comprised all blocks beginning with a single number.

The 2010 tribal block groups are defined independently of the standard county-based block group delineation. For federally recognized American Indian tribes with reservations or off-reservation trust land and a population less than 1,200, a single tribal block group is defined. Tribal participants in qualifying areas with a population greater than 1,200 could define additional block groups within their reservation and/or off-reservation trust land without regard to the standard block group configuration.

Tribal block groups will contain blocks beginning with the same number as the standard county-based block group and could contain seemingly duplicate block numbers. To better identify and differentiate tribal block groups from county-based block groups, tribal block groups use the letter range A through K (except "I," which could be confused with a number "1") to identify and code the tribal block group. Tribal block groups nest within tribal census tract.

## **TRIBAL CENSUS TRACT**

The 2010 tribal census tract concept and criteria are completely different from those used in 2000. Tribal census tracts (also known as tribal tracts) in 2000 were the standard state-county-census tract areas retabulated under an American Indian area hierarchy; that is, American Indian area-tribal census tract. Federally recognized tribes with a reservation or off-reservation trust land delineated tribal census tracts working with local census tract participants to produce a single census tract plan. Tribal census tracts were designed to be permanent statistical divisions of American Indian areas for the presentation of comparable data between censuses, particularly for those American Indian areas that crossed state or county boundaries where these boundaries were not meaningful for statistical purposes.

For 2010, tribal census tracts are defined independently of the standard county-based tract delineation. For federally recognized American Indian tribes with reservations or off-reservation trust land and a population less than 2,400, a single tribal census tract is defined. Qualifying areas with a population greater than 2,400 could define additional tribal census tracts within their area.

In 2000, the tract number range of 9400 through 9499 was reserved for tribal census tracts and was required for those tribal census tracts that crossed state or county boundaries. Not all tribal census tracts in 2000, however, used this range. For 2010, tribal census tract codes will be six characters long with a leading "T" alphabetic character followed by five numeric codes having an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth character; for example, T01000, which translates as tribal census tract 10. Tribal block groups nest within tribal census tract. Since individual blocks are defined within the standard state-county-census tract hierarchy, a tribal census tract can contain seemingly duplicate block numbers, thus tribal census tracts cannot be used to uniquely identify census blocks.

## **UNITED STATES**

The United States consists of the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

---

## URBAN AND RURAL

For the 2010 Census, the Census Bureau classified as urban all territory, population, and housing units located within urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs), both defined using the same criteria. The Census Bureau delineates UA and UC boundaries that represent densely developed territory, encompassing residential, commercial, and other nonresidential urban land uses. In general, this territory consists of areas of high population density and urban land use resulting in a representation of the “urban footprint.” Rural consists of all territory, population, and housing units located outside UAs and UCs. The term “urban areas” is used to include both UAs and UCs.

For the 2010 Census, the urban and rural classification was applied to the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Modifications to the urban area criteria were applied to American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands in agreement with the Governor of each Island Area.

**Urbanized Areas (UAs)**—In the United States, Puerto Rico, and American Samoa, urbanized areas consist of densely developed territory that contains 50,000 or more people. Due to modifications to the urban area criteria in Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Census Bureau agreed to classify any urban area with a population of 50,000 or more people as an urban cluster. No urbanized area qualified in American Samoa and no urban area attained 50,000 population in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands requiring reclassification as an urban cluster. The Census Bureau delineates UAs to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places.

**Urban Clusters (UCs)**—In the United States, Puerto Rico, and American Samoa, urban clusters consist of densely developed territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people. Due to modifications to the urban area criteria in Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Census Bureau agreed to classify any urban area with a population of 50,000 or more people as an urban cluster, with Guam and the U.S. Virgin Islands each having an urban cluster with greater than 50,000 population. American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands only contain qualifying UCs. The Census Bureau first introduced the UC concept for Census 2000 to provide a more consistent and accurate measure of urban population, housing, and territory throughout the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas.

**Urban Area Titles and Codes**—The title of each UA and UC contains up to three incorporated place or census designated place (CDP) names and includes the two-letter U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for each state or statistically equivalent entity into which the UA or UC extends. However, if the UA or UC does not contain an incorporated place or CDP, the urban area title includes the single name of a minor civil division or populated place recognized by the U.S. Geological Survey’s Geographic Names Information System.

Each UC and UA is assigned a five-digit numeric census code based on a national alphabetical sequence of all urban area names. A separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

**Central Places**—The 2010 Census urban areas no longer include one or more designated central places. In preceding censuses, the central place included all incorporated or census designated places included in the urban area title, plus additional incorporated areas that met a population size criterion. The concept of central place for urban areas no longer is being applied.

**Relationship to Other Geographic Entities**—Geographic entities, such as metropolitan areas, counties, minor civil divisions, places, and census tracts, often contain both urban and rural territory, population, and housing units, although a census block is either all urban or all rural.

---

## URBAN GROWTH AREA

**Urban Growth Areas (UGAs)** are legally defined entities in Oregon and Washington that the Census Bureau includes in the MAF/TIGER database in agreement with the states. UGAs, which are defined around incorporated places, are used to regulate urban growth. UGA boundaries, which need not follow visible features, are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and then confirmed in state law. UGAs are a pilot project first defined only in Oregon for Census 2000. Each UGA is identified by a five-digit numeric census code, usually the same as the five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code associated with the incorporated place for which the UGA is named. No data are specifically tabulated for UGAs, however, UGA codes are included in the geoheader for blocks.

## VOTING DISTRICT

**Voting Districts (VTDs)** refer to the generic name for geographic entities, such as precincts, wards, and election districts, established by state governments for the purpose of conducting elections. States voluntarily participating in Phase 2 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program provided the Census Bureau with boundaries, codes, and names for their VTDs. Each VTD is identified by a one-to-six-character alphanumeric census code that is unique within county. The code "ZZZZZZ" identifies a portion of counties (usually bodies of water) for which no VTDs were identified. For the 2010 Census, only Rhode Island did not participate in Phase 2 (the Voting District/Block Boundary Suggestion Project) of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program. Kentucky chose not to provide VTDs as part of their participation in Phase 2, and the states of Montana and Oregon provided VTDs for some counties. Therefore, for 2010 Census data products, no VTDs exist in select counties in Montana and Oregon or for the states of Rhode Island and Kentucky in their entirety. Participating states often submitted VTDs conforming to the feature network in the MAF/TIGER database rather than the complete legal boundary of the VTD. If requested by the participating state, the Census Bureau identified the VTDs that represent an actual voting district with an "A" in the voting district indicator field. Where a participating state indicated that the VTD has been modified to follow existing features, the VTD is a pseudo-VTD, and the voting district indicator contains "P." The Island Areas are not included in the Redistricting Data Program and no VTDs exist in those areas.

## ZIP CODE TABULATION AREA

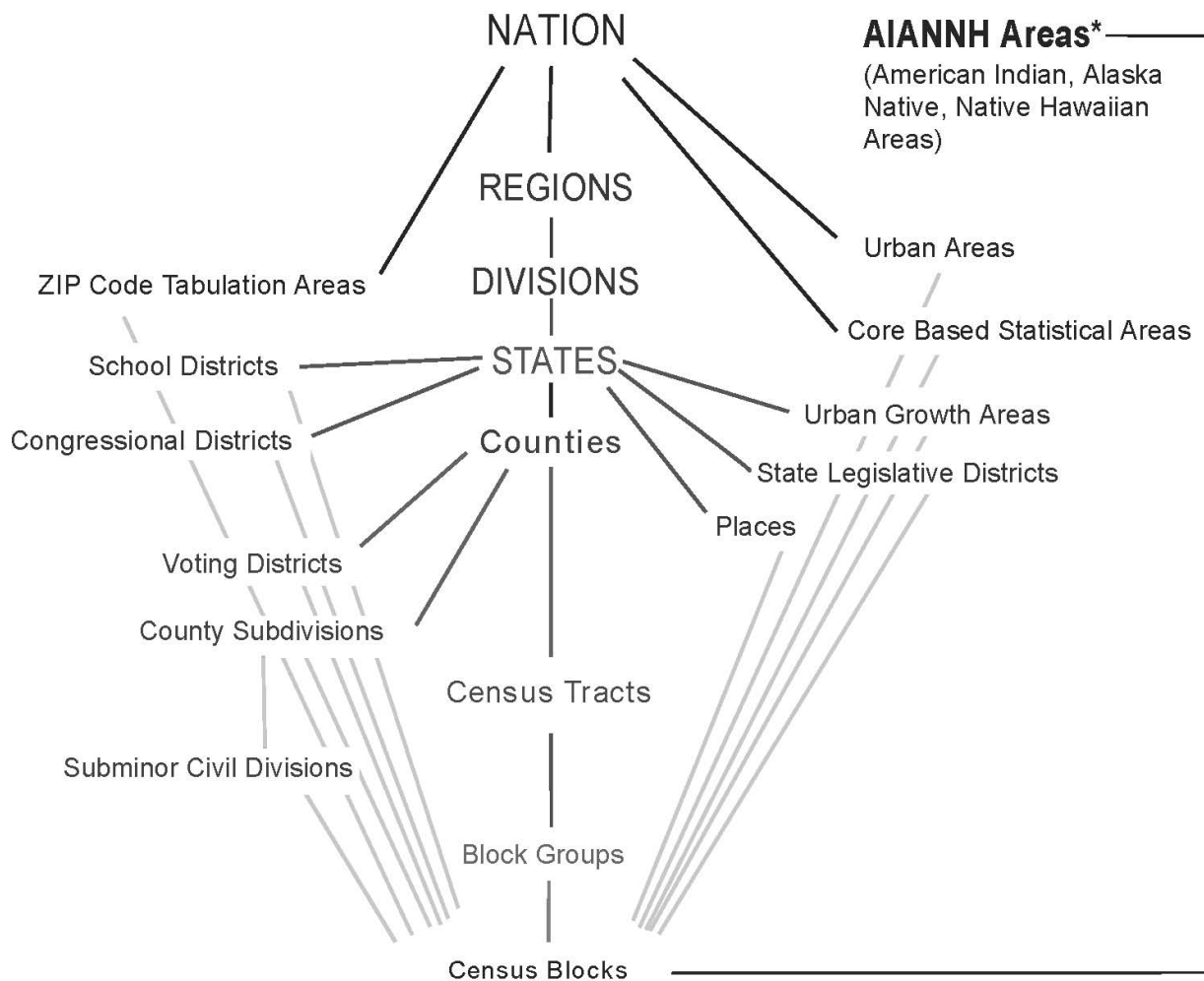
**ZIP Code Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs)** are approximate area representations of U.S. Postal Service (USPS) five-digit ZIP Code service areas that the Census Bureau creates using whole census blocks to present statistical data from censuses and surveys. The Census Bureau defines ZCTAs by allocating each block that contains addresses to a single ZCTA, usually to the ZCTA that reflects the most frequently occurring ZIP Code for the addresses within that block. Blocks that do not contain addresses but are completely surrounded by a single ZCTA (enclaves) are assigned to the surrounding ZCTA; those surrounded by multiple ZCTAs will be added to a single ZCTA based on limited buffering performed between multiple ZCTAs. The Census Bureau identifies five-digit ZCTAs using a five-character numeric code that represents the most frequently occurring USPS ZIP Code within that ZCTA, and this code may contain leading zeros.

There are significant changes to the 2010 ZCTA delineation from that used in 2000. Coverage was extended to include the Island Areas for 2010 so that the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas have ZCTAs. Unlike 2000, when areas that could not be assigned to a ZCTA were given a generic code ending in "XX" (land area) or "HH" (water area), for 2010 there is no universal coverage by ZCTAs, and only legitimate five-digit areas are defined. The 2010 ZCTAs better represent the actual ZIP Code service areas because the Census Bureau initiated a process before creation of 2010 blocks to add block boundaries that split polygons with large numbers of addresses using different ZIP Codes.

Data users should not use ZCTAs to identify the official USPS ZIP Code for mail delivery. The USPS makes periodic changes to ZIP Codes to support more efficient mail delivery. The ZCTAs process used primarily residential addresses and was biased towards ZIP Codes used for city-style mail delivery, thus there may be ZIP Codes that are primarily nonresidential or boxes only that may not have a corresponding ZCTA.

Figure A-1.

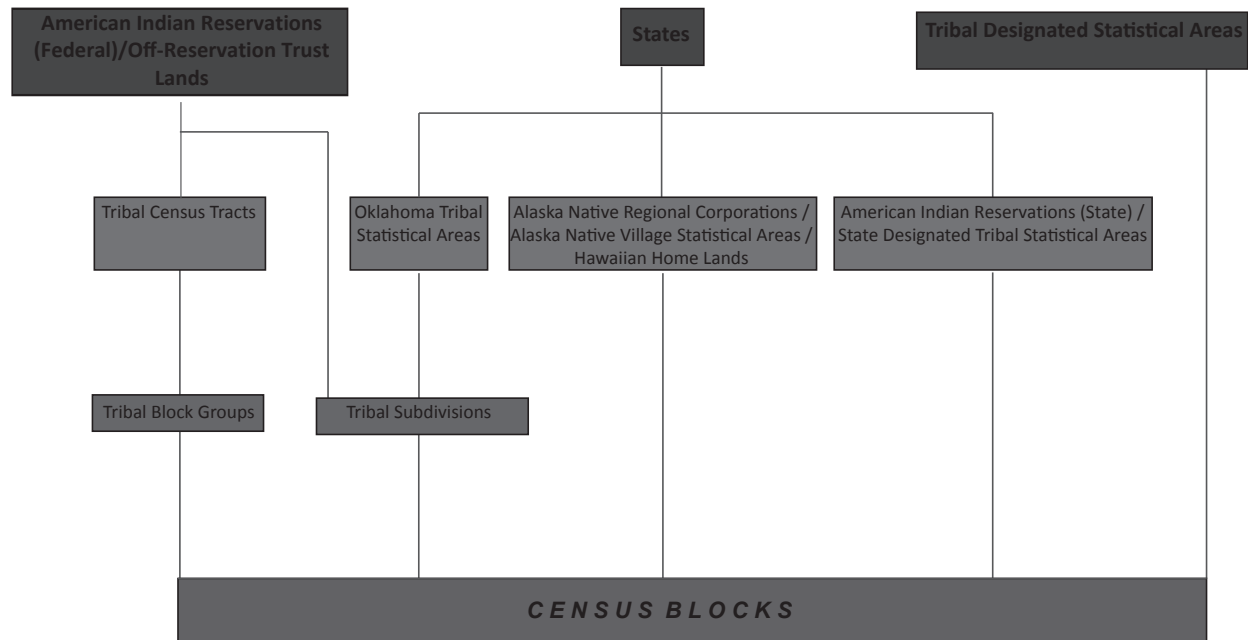
**Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities: United States and Puerto Rico**



\* Refer to the "Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas"

Figure A-2.

### Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas



---

Figure A-3.

## **Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States**

### **Northeast Region**

#### *New England Division:*

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

#### *Middle Atlantic Division:*

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

### **Midwest Region**

#### *East North Central Division:*

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

#### *West North Central Division:*

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

### **South Region**

#### *South Atlantic Division:*

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

#### *East South Central Division:*

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

#### *West South Central Division:*

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

### **West Region**

#### *Mountain Division:*

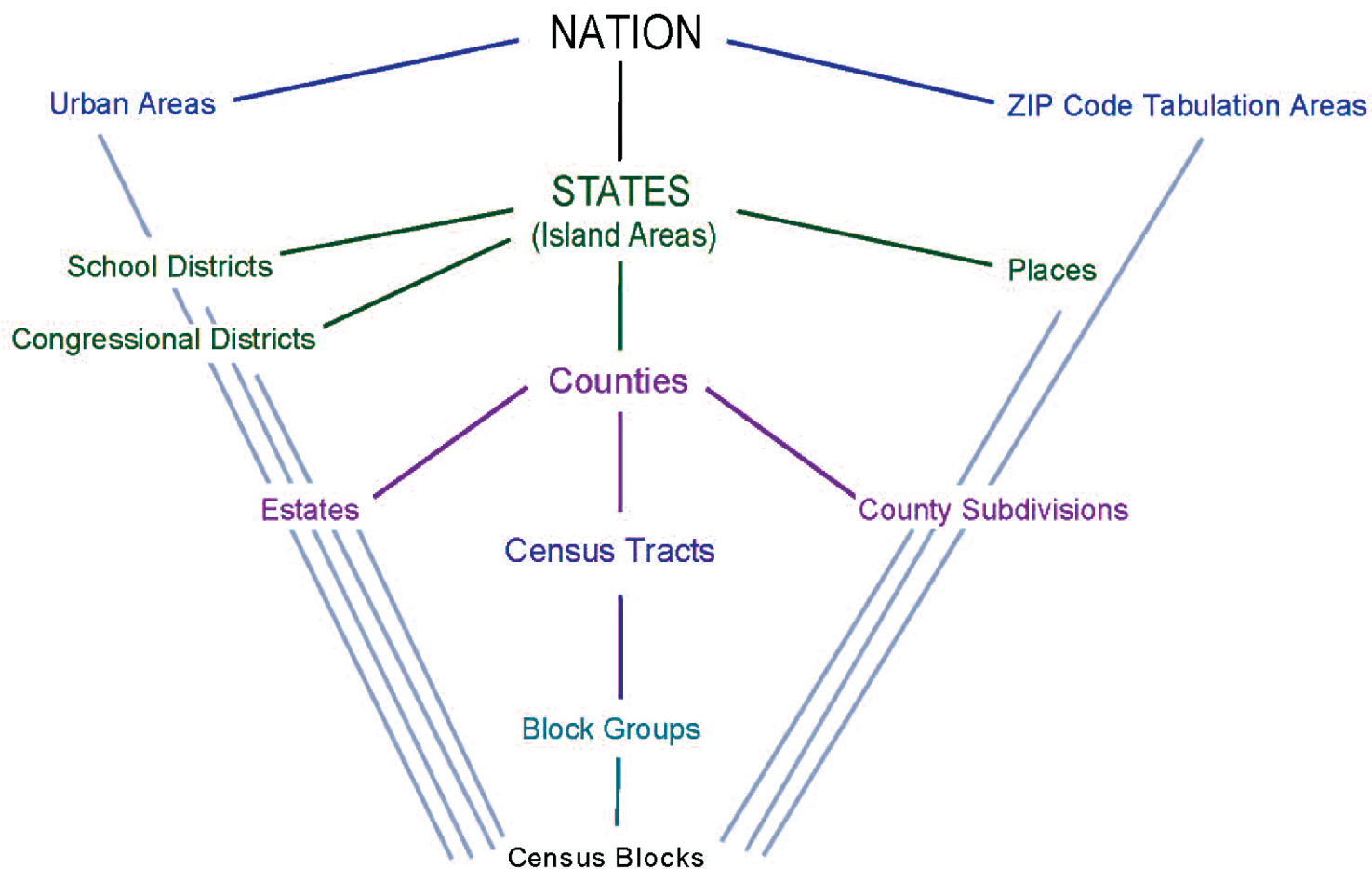
Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

#### *Pacific Division:*

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

Figure A-4.

**Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities in the Island Areas**





# Appendix B.

## Definitions of Subject Characteristics

---

### CONTENTS

Introduction .....	B-1
Population Characteristics .....	B-1
Age .....	B-1
Alaska Native Tribe .....	B-3
American Indian Tribe .....	B-3
Foster Children .....	B-3
Hispanic or Latino Origin .....	B-3
Household Type and Relationship .....	B-4
Institutionalized Population .....	B-7
Noninstitutionalized Population .....	B-7
Race .....	B-7
Sex .....	B-13
Stepson or Stepdaughter .....	B-13
Type of Institution .....	B-13
Living Quarters .....	B-13
Group Quarters .....	B-14
Housing Units .....	B-19
Housing Characteristics .....	B-21
Household Size .....	B-21
Tenure .....	B-21
Vacancy Status .....	B-22
Derived Measures .....	B-23
Area Measurement and Density .....	B-23
Average .....	B-23
Interpolation .....	B-23
Mean .....	B-24
Median .....	B-24
Percentage .....	B-24
Rate .....	B-24

### INTRODUCTION

The 2010 Census data products provide, except where specifically noted, counts of the resident population of the United States. The U.S. resident population includes everyone whose usual place of residence was in the 50 states and the District of Columbia at the time of the 2010 Census.

In the design of summary file tables, the Census Bureau strives for consistency in terminology and cell label structure to facilitate processing, review, and usability. Data users see the same patterns repeated in various cross-tabulated tables. Unfortunately, at times, the use of a pattern creates illogical results, such as the display of data for the population 65 years and over in juvenile correctional facilities.

### POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

#### Age

The data on age were derived from answers to a two-part question (i.e., age and date of birth). The age classification for a person in census tabulations is the age of the person in completed years as of April 1, 2010, the census reference date. Both age and date of birth responses are used in combination to

---

determine the most accurate age for the person as of the census reference date. Inconsistently reported and missing values are assigned or allocated based on the values of other variables for that person, from other people in the household or from people in other households (i.e., hot-deck imputation).

Age data are tabulated in age groupings and single years of age. Data on age also are used to classify other characteristics in census tabulations.

**Median Age**—This measure divides the age distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value and one-half above the value. Median age is computed on the basis of a single-year-of-age distribution using a linear interpolation method.

**Limitation of the data**—There is some tendency for respondents to provide their age as of the date they completed the census questionnaire or interview, not their age as of the census reference date. The two-part question and editing procedures have attempted to minimize the effect of this reporting problem on tabulations. Additionally, the current census age question displays the census reference date prominently, and interviewer training emphasizes the importance of collecting age as of the reference date.

Respondents sometimes round a person's age up if they were close to having a birthday. For most single years of age, the misstatements are largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0. Also, there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in completed months was not collected for infants under age 1.) Editing procedures correct this problem.

There is some respondent resistance to reporting the ages of babies in completed years (i.e., 0 years old when the baby is under 1 year old). Instead, babies' ages are sometimes reported in months. The two-part question along with enhanced editing and data capture procedures correct much of this problem before the age data are finalized in tabulations. Additionally, the current census age question includes an instruction for babies' ages to be answered as "0" years old when they are under 1 year old.

Age heaping is a common age misreporting error. Age heaping is the tendency for people to overreport ages (or years of birth) that end in certain digits (commonly digits "0" or "5") and underreport ages or years of birth ending in other digits. The two-part question helps minimize the effect of age heaping on the final tabulations.

Age data for centenarians have a history of data quality challenges. The counts in the 1970 and 1980 Censuses for people 100 years and over were substantially overstated. Editing and data collection methods have been enhanced in order to meet the data quality challenges for this population.

It also has been documented that the population aged 69 in the 1970 Census and the population aged 79 in the 1980 Census were overstated. The population aged 89 in 1990 and the population aged 99 in 2000 did not have an overstated count. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the "Comparability" section below.)

**Comparability**—Age data have been collected in every census. However, there have been some differences in the way they have been collected and processed over time. In the 2010 Census (as in Census 2000), each individual provided both an age and an exact date of birth. The 1990 Census collected age and year of birth. Prior censuses had collected month and quarter of birth in addition to age and year of birth. The 1990 Census change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth.

In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, people of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as "imputation." The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see "2010 Census: Operational Overview and Accuracy of the Data.")

---

## Alaska Native Tribe

See "Race."

## American Indian Tribe

See "Race."

## Foster Children

See "Other Nonrelatives in Household Type and Relationship."

## Hispanic or Latino Origin

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The terms "Hispanic," "Latino," and "Spanish" are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms, while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. People who identify with the terms "Hispanic," "Latino," or "Spanish" are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish categories listed on the questionnaire ("Mexican," "Puerto Rican," or "Cuban") as well as those who indicate that they are "another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin." People who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicate that they are "another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin" are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, or the Dominican Republic. Up to two write-in responses to the "another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin" category are coded.

Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person's parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be any race.

Some tabulations are shown by the origin of the householder. In all cases where the origin of households, families, or occupied housing units is classified as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish, the origin of the householder is used. (See the discussion of householder under "Household Type and Relationship.")

If an individual did not provide a Hispanic origin response, his or her origin was allocated using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if origin was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the origin of the householder, another natural-born child, or spouse of the householder was allocated.

If Hispanic origin was not reported for anyone in the household and origin could not be obtained from a response to the race question, then their origin was assigned based on their prior census record (either from Census 2000 or the American Community Survey), if available. If not, then the Hispanic origin of a householder in a previously processed household with the same race was allocated. (For more information on allocation, see "2010 Census: Operational Overview and Accuracy of the Data.") As in Census 2000, surnames (Spanish and non-Spanish) were used to assist in allocating an origin or race.

**Comparability**—There are four changes to the Hispanic origin question for the 2010 Census. First, the wording of the question differs from that in 2000. In 2000, the question asked if the person was "Spanish/Hispanic/Latino." In 2010, the question asks if the person is "of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin." Second, in 2000, the question provided an instruction, "Mark ☒ the '**No**' box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino." The 2010 Census question provided no specific instruction for non-Hispanics. Third, in 2010, the "Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin" category provided examples of six Hispanic origin groups (Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on) and instructed respondents to "print origin." In 2000, no Hispanic origin examples were given. Finally, the fourth change was the addition of a new instruction in the 2010 Census that was not used in Census 2000. The instruction is stated as follows: "NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 8 about Hispanic origin and Question 9 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races."

---

There were two changes to the Hispanic origin question for Census 2000. First, the sequence of the race and Hispanic origin questions for Census 2000 differs from that in 1990; in 1990, the race question preceded the Hispanic origin question. Testing prior to Census 2000 indicated that response to the Hispanic origin question could be improved by placing it before the race question without affecting the response to the race question. Second, there was an instruction preceding the Hispanic origin question indicating that respondents should answer both the Hispanic origin and the race questions. This instruction was added to give emphasis to the distinct concepts of the Hispanic origin and race questions, and emphasized the need for both pieces of information.

Furthermore, there was a change in the processing of the Hispanic origin and race responses. In the 1990 census, respondents provided Hispanic origin responses in the race question and race responses in the Hispanic origin question. In 1990, the Hispanic origin question and the race question had separate edits; therefore, although information may have been present on the questionnaire, it was not fully utilized due to the discrete nature of the edits. However, for Census 2000, there was a joint race and Hispanic origin edit that utilized Hispanic origin and race information regardless of the location.

## **Household Type and Relationship**

### **Household**

A household includes all the people who occupy a housing unit. (People not living in households are classified as living in group quarters.) A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied (or if vacant, is intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other people in the building and which have direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living arrangements. In the 2010 Census data products, the count of households or householders equals the count of occupied housing units.

**Average Household Size**—Average household size is a measure obtained by dividing the number of people in households by the number of households. In cases where people in households are cross-classified by race or Hispanic origin, people in the household are classified by the race or Hispanic origin of the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual. Average household size is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

### **Relationship to Householder**

**Householder**—The data on relationship to householder were derived from answers to Question 2, which was asked of all people in housing units. One person in each household is designated as the householder. In most cases, this is the person, or one of the people, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented and who is listed on line one of the questionnaire. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder.

Households are classified by type according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. Two types of householders are distinguished: a family householder and a nonfamily householder. A family householder is a householder living with one or more individuals related to him or her by birth, marriage, or adoption. The householder and all people in the household related to him or her are family members. A nonfamily householder is a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only.

**Spouse**—The “spouse” category includes a person identified as the husband or wife of the householder and who is of the opposite sex. For most of the tables, unless otherwise specified, it does not include same-sex spouses even if a marriage was performed in a state issuing marriage certificates for same-sex couples.

---

**Child**—The “child” category includes a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or adopted child of the householder, regardless of the child’s age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and foster children.

**Biological Son or Daughter**—The son or daughter of the householder by birth.

**Adopted Son or Daughter**—The son or daughter of the householder by legal adoption. If a stepson, stepdaughter, or foster child has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

**Stepson or Stepdaughter**—The son or daughter of the householder through marriage but not by birth, excluding sons-in-law and daughters-in-law. If a stepson or stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

**Own Children**—A child under 18 years who is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child of the householder is included in the “own children” category.

**Related Children**—Any child under 18 years old who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption is included in the “related children” category. Children, by definition, exclude persons under 18 years who maintain households or are spouses or unmarried partners of householders.

**Other Relatives**—In tabulations, the category “other relatives” includes any household member related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption but not included specifically in another relationship category. In certain detailed tabulations, the following categories may be shown:

**Grandchild**—The grandson or granddaughter of the householder.

**Brother/Sister**—The brother or sister of the householder, including stepbrothers, stepsisters, and brothers and sisters by adoption. Brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law are included in the “Other Relative” category on the questionnaire.

**Parent**—The father or mother of the householder, including a stepparent or adoptive parent. Fathers-in-law and mothers-in-law are included in the “Parent-in-law” category on the questionnaire.

**Parent-in-Law**—The mother-in-law or father-in-law of the householder.

**Son-in-law or Daughter-in-Law**—The spouse of the child of the householder.

**Other Relatives**—Anyone not listed in a reported category above who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption (brother-in-law, grandparent, nephew, aunt, cousin, and so forth).

**Nonrelatives**—This category includes any household member not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. The following categories may be presented in more detailed tabulations:

**Roomer or Boarder**—A roomer or boarder is a person who lives in a room in the household of the householder. Some sort of cash or noncash payment (e.g., chores) is usually made for their living accommodations.

**Housemate or Roommate**—A housemate or roommate is a person aged 15 years and over who is not related to the householder and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.

**Unmarried Partner**—An unmarried partner is a person aged 15 years and over who is not related to the householder, who shares living quarters, and who has a close personal relationship with the householder. Responses of “same-sex spouse” are edited into this category.

**Other Nonrelatives**—Anyone who is not related by birth, marriage, or adoption to the householder and who is not described by the categories given above. Unrelated foster children or unrelated foster adults are included in this category, “Other Nonrelatives.” A foster child who has been adopted by the householder is classified as an adopted child.

---

When relationship is not reported for an individual, it is allocated according to the responses for age and sex for that person while maintaining consistency with responses for other individuals in the household. (For more information on allocation, see “2010 Census: Operational Overview and Accuracy of the Data.”)

## **Families**

**Family Type**—A family consists of a householder and one or more other people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All people in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family. A family household may contain people not related to the householder, but those people are not included as part of the householder’s family in tabulations. Thus, the number of family households is equal to the number of families, but family households may include more members than do families. A household can contain only one family for purposes of tabulations. Not all households contain families since a household may be comprised of a group of unrelated people or of one person living alone—these are called “nonfamily households.” Same-sex unmarried partner households are included in the “family households” category only if there is at least one additional person related to the householder by birth or adoption.

Families are classified by type as either a “husband-wife family” or “other family” according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. The data on family type are based on answers to questions on sex and relationship.

**Husband-Wife Family**—A family in which the householder and his or her spouse of the opposite sex are enumerated as members of the same household.

### **Other Family:**

- *Male householder, no wife present*—A family with a male householder and no wife of householder present.
- *Female householder, no husband present*—A family with a female householder and no husband of householder present.

**Average Family Size**—Average family size is a measure obtained by dividing the number of people in families by the total number of families (or family householders). In cases where the measures “people in family” or “people per family” are cross-tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, the race or Hispanic origin refers to the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual. Nonrelatives of the householder living in family households are not counted as part of the family. They are included in the count of average household size. Average family size is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

## **Multigenerational Household**

A multigenerational household is one that contains three or more parent-child generations; for example, the householder, child of householder (either biological, stepchild, or adopted child), and grandchildren of householder. A householder with a parent or parent-in-law of the householder and a child of the householder may also be a multigenerational household.

## **Unmarried-Partner Household**

An unmarried-partner household is a household other than a “husband-wife household” that includes a householder and an unmarried partner. An “unmarried partner” can be of the same sex or of the opposite sex as the householder. An “unmarried partner” in an “unmarried-partner household” is an adult who is unrelated to the householder but shares living quarters and has a close personal relationship with the householder. An unmarried-partner household also may be a family household or a nonfamily household, depending on the presence or absence of another person in the household who is related to the householder. There may be only one unmarried partner per household, and an unmarried partner may not be included in a husband-wife household, as the householder cannot have both a spouse and an unmarried partner. Same-sex married-couple households are edited into this category.

---

**Comparability**—The 2000 relationship category “Natural-born son/daughter” has been replaced by “Biological son or daughter” for 2010. The category “Foster child” was dropped due to space limitations on the 2010 questionnaire. Foster children in 2010 are included in the category “Other nonrelatives.” They cannot be tabulated separately. The term “married-couple” family in tabulations has been replaced by “husband-wife” family. In all standard 2010 tabulations, the term “spouse” refers to only a person who is married to and living with the householder and is of the opposite sex. Data for unmarried partners are comparable to data presented in 2000. Data on same-sex couple households will be presented for the first time in a special product.

### **Institutionalized Population**

See “Group Quarters.”

### **Noninstitutionalized Population**

See “Group Quarters.”

### **Race**

The data on race were derived from answers to the question on race that was asked of all people. The U.S. Census Bureau collects race data in accordance with guidelines provided by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and these data are based on self-identification. The racial categories included in the census questionnaire generally reflect a social definition of race recognized in this country and not an attempt to define race biologically, anthropologically, or genetically. In addition, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include racial and national origin or sociocultural groups. People may choose to report more than one race to indicate their racial mixture, such as “American Indian” and “White.” People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be any race.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, *Federal Register* notice entitled, “Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity” issued by OMB. These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. OMB requires five minimum categories (White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, “Some Other Race,” added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races.

If an individual did not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were imputed using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another natural-born child, or spouse of the householder were allocated.

If race was not reported for anyone in the household, then their race was imputed based on their prior census record (either from Census 2000 or the American Community Survey), if available. If not, then the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were allocated.

Definitions from OMB guide the Census Bureau in classifying written responses to the race question:

**White**—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “White” or report entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Arab, Moroccan, or Caucasian.

**Black or African American**—A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “Black, African Am., or Negro” or report entries such as African American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian.



---

**American Indian or Alaska Native**—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment. This category includes people who indicate their race as “American Indian or Alaska Native” or report entries such as Navajo, Blackfeet, Inupiat, Yup’ik, or Central American Indian groups or South American Indian groups.

Respondents who identified themselves as “American Indian or Alaska Native” were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written entries reported on the questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Metlakatla Indian Community and Umatilla) represent reservations or a confederation of tribes on a reservation. The information on tribe is based on self-identification and, therefore, does not reflect any designation of federally or state-recognized tribe. The information for the 2010 Census was derived from the American Indian and Alaska Native Tribal Classification List for Census 2000 and updated from 2002 to 2009 based on the annual *Federal Register* notice entitled “Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services From the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs,” Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, issued by OMB, and through consultation with American Indian and Alaska Native communities and leaders.

The American Indian categories shown in Summary Files 1 and 2 represent tribal groupings, which refer to the combining of individual American Indian tribes, such as Fort Sill Apache, Mescalero Apache, and San Carlos Apache, into the general Apache tribal grouping.

The Alaska Native categories shown in Summary Files 1 and 2 represent tribal groupings, which refer to the combining of individual Alaska Native tribes, such as King Salmon Tribe, Native Village of Kanatak, and Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak, into the general Aleut tribal grouping.

**Asian**—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent, including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes people who indicate their race as “Asian Indian,” “Chinese,” “Filipino,” “Korean,” “Japanese,” “Vietnamese,” and “Other Asian” or provide other detailed Asian responses.

*Asian Indian*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Asian Indian” or report entries such as India or East Indian.

*Bangladeshi*—Includes people who provide a response such as Bangladeshi or Bangladesh.

*Bhutanese*—Includes people who provide a response such as Bhutanese or Bhutan.

*Burmese*—Includes people who provide a response such as Burmese or Burma.

*Cambodian*—Includes people who provide a response such as Cambodian or Cambodia.

*Chinese*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Chinese” or report entries such as China or Chinese American. In some census tabulations, written entries of Taiwanese are included with Chinese, while in others they are shown separately.

*Filipino*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Filipino” or report entries such as Philippines or Filipino American.

*Hmong*—Includes people who provide a response such as Hmong or Mong.

*Indonesian*—Includes people who provide a response such as Indonesian or Indonesia.

*Japanese*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Japanese” or report entries such as Japan or Japanese American.

*Korean*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Korean” or report entries such as Korea or Korean American.



---

*Laotian*—Includes people who provide a response such as Laotian or Laos.

*Malaysian*—Includes people who provide a response such as Malaysian or Malaysia.

*Nepalese*—Includes people who provide a response such as Nepalese or Nepal.

*Pakistani*—Includes people who provide a response such as Pakistani or Pakistan.

*Sri Lankan*—Includes people who provide a response such as Sri Lankan or Sri Lanka.

*Taiwanese*—Includes people who provide a response such as Taiwanese or Taiwan.

*Thai*—Includes people who provide a response such as Thai or Thailand.

*Vietnamese*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Vietnamese” or report entries such as Vietnam or Vietnamese American.

*Other Asian, specified*—Includes people who provide a response of another Asian group, such as Iwo Jiman, Maldivian, Mongolian, Okinawan, or Singaporean.

*Other Asian, not specified*—Includes respondents who checked the Other Asian response category on the census questionnaire and did not write in a specific group or wrote in a generic term such as “Asian” or “Asiatic.”

**Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian,” “Guamanian or Chamorro,” “Samoaan,” and “Other Pacific Islander” or provide other detailed Pacific Islander responses.

*Native Hawaiian*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian” or report entries such as Part Hawaiian or Hawaiian.

*Samoaan*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Samoaan” or report entries such as American Samoa or Western Samoa.

*Tongan*—Includes people who provide a response such as Tongan or Tonga.

*Other Polynesian*—Includes people who provide a response of another Polynesian group, such as Tahitian, Tokelauan, or wrote in a generic term such as “Polynesian.”

*Guamanian or Chamorro*—Includes people who indicate their race as “Guamanian or Chamorro” or report entries such as Chamorro or Guam.

*Marshallese*—Includes people who provide a response such as Marshallese or Marshall Islands.

*Other Micronesian*—Includes people who provide a response of another Micronesian group, such as Carolinian, Chuukese, I-Kiribati, Kosraean, Mariana Islander, Palauan, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, or wrote in a generic term such as “Micronesian.”

*Fijian*—Includes people who provide a response such as Fijian or Fiji.

*Other Melanesian*—Includes people who provide a response of another Melanesian group, such as Guinean, Hebrides Islander, Solomon Islander, or wrote in a generic term such as “Melanesian.”

*Other Pacific Islander, not specified*—Includes respondents who checked the Other Pacific Islander response category on the census questionnaire and did not write in a specific group or wrote in a generic term such as “Pacific Islander.”

**Some Other Race**—Includes all other responses not included in the “White,” “Black or African American,” “American Indian or Alaska Native,” “Asian,” and “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” race categories described above. Respondents reporting entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, or a Hispanic,

---

Latino, or Spanish group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, or Spanish) in response to the race question are included in this category.

**Two or More Races**—People may choose to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response check boxes, by providing multiple responses, or by some combination of check boxes and other responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum race groups identified by OMB and the Census Bureau’s “Some Other Race” category. For data product purposes, “Two or More Races” refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

1. White
2. Black or African American
3. American Indian or Alaska Native
4. Asian
5. Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
6. Some Other Race

There are 57 possible combinations (see Figure B-1) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of “White” and “Asian” was tallied as Two or More Races, while a response of “Japanese” and “Chinese” was not because “Japanese” and “Chinese” are both Asian responses.

Figure B-1.

**Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)**

1. White; Black or African American
2. White; American Indian and Alaska Native
3. White; Asian
4. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
5. White; Some Other Race
6. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
7. Black or African American; Asian
8. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
9. Black or African American; Some Other Race
10. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
11. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
12. American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
13. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
14. Asian; Some Other Race
15. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
16. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
17. White; Black or African American; Asian
18. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
19. White; Black or African American; Some Other Race
20. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
21. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

---

Figure B-1.

**Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)—Con.**

22. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
23. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
24. White; Asian; Some Other Race
25. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
26. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
27. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
28. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
29. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
30. Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race
31. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
32. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
33. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
34. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
35. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
36. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
37. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
38. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
39. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
40. White; Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race
41. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
42. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
43. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
44. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
45. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
46. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
47. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
48. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
49. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
50. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
51. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
52. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
53. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race

---

Figure B-1.

**Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)—Con.**

- 54. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
- 55. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
- 56. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
- 57. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race

**Race Concepts**

Given the many possible ways of displaying data on race, data products will provide varying levels of detail. There are several additional concepts used to display race information for the six major race categories (White; Black or African American; American Indian or Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander; and Some Other Race) and the various details within these groups.

The concept “race *alone*” includes people who reported a single entry (e.g., Korean) and no other race, as well as people who reported two or more entries within the same major race group (e.g., Asian). For example, respondents who reported Korean and Vietnamese are part of the larger “Asian alone” race group.

The concept “race *alone or in combination*” includes people who reported a single race alone (e.g., Asian) and people who reported that race in combination with one or more of the other major race groups (e.g., White, Black or African American, American Indian and Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and Some Other Race). The concept “race *alone or in combination*” concept, therefore, represents the maximum number of people who reported as that race group, either alone or in combination with one or more additional race(s). The sum of the six individual race “alone-or-in-combination” categories may add to more than the total population because people who reported more than one race were tallied in each race category.

The concept “race *alone or in any combination*” applies only to detailed race groups, such as American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, detailed Asian groups, and detailed Pacific Islander groups. For example, Korean alone or in any combination includes people who reported a single response (e.g., Korean), people who reported Korean and another Asian group (e.g., Korean and Vietnamese), and people who reported Korean in combination with one or more other non-Asian race groups (e.g., White, Black or African American, American Indian and Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, or Some Other Race).

**Coding of Write-In Entries**—The 2010 Census included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation on a 100 percent basis for the write-in responses to the race question, similar to that used in Census 2000. There were two types of coding operations: 1) automated coding where a write-in response was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file” and 2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from the response areas on the race question: American Indian or Alaska Native, Other Asian, Other Pacific Islander, and Some Other Race. Up to 30 text characters were collected from each race write-in area, and up to two responses were coded and tabulated from each separate race write-in area.

**Comparability**—There are three changes to the race question for the 2010 Census. First, the note to respondents was changed to read, “Please answer BOTH Question 8 about Hispanic origin and Question 9 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.” Second, the wording of the race question was changed from “What is this person’s race? Mark ☒ one or more races to indicate what this person considers

---

himself/herself to be” to “What is Person 1’s race? Mark ☐ one or more boxes.” Third, examples were added to the “Other Asian” response categories (Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on) and the “Other Pacific Islander” response categories (Fijian, Tongan, and so on).

The treatment of ethnic or national origin write-in responses to the race question also was different. For Census 2000, data on single ancestry by race from the 1990 census were used to help make decisions about how to code ethnic or national origin responses into one or more race categories. Essentially, if 90 percent or more of people who reported a single, specific ancestry reported in a specific race category in 1990 (e.g., more than 90 percent of people indicating Haitian ancestry reported as Black in the question on race), then that race was used as the Census 2000 response. This 90 percent rule was not applied to write-in responses of American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, Asian groups, or Pacific Islander groups because the question on race was designed explicitly to obtain these types of responses. For example, a write-in response of “Haitian and Moroccan” was coded as “Black” and “Some Other Race.” “Moroccan” was coded as “Some Other Race” because less than 90 percent of people indicating Moroccan ancestry reported in one specific race category in the question on race.

For the 2010 Census, ethnic or national origin write-in responses to the race question were coded into one or more of the five OMB race categories, according to the 1997 OMB definitions of race. For example, a 2010 Census write-in response of “Haitian and Moroccan” was coded as “Black” and “White” following OMB’s definitions. If it was not possible to determine which OMB race category the ethnic group or national origin should be coded into, it was included in the “Some Other Race” category.

For more information about comparability to data collected in previous censuses, see Census 2000 Summary File 1 Technical Documentation prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001, at <[www.census.gov/cen2000/doc/sf1.pdf](http://www.census.gov/cen2000/doc/sf1.pdf)>.

## **Sex**

Individuals were asked to mark either “male” or “female” to indicate their sex. For most cases in which sex was not reported, the appropriate entry was determined from the person’s given (i.e., first) name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was allocated according to the relationship to the householder and the age of the person. (For more information on allocation, see “2010 Census: Operational Overview and Accuracy of the Data.”)

**Sex Ratio**—The sex ratio represents the balance between the male and female populations. Ratios above 100 indicate a larger male population, and ratios below 100 indicate a larger female population. This measure is derived by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females and then multiplying by 100. It is rounded to the nearest tenth.

**Comparability**—A question on the sex of individuals has been asked of the total population in every census.

## **Stepson or Stepdaughter**

See “Household Type and Relationship.”

## **Type of Institution**

See “Group Quarters.”

## **LIVING QUARTERS**

All living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Living quarters are usually found in structures that are intended for residential use, but they also may be found in structures intended for nonresidential use. Any place where someone lives is considered to be a living quarters, such as an apartment, dormitory, shelter for people experiencing homelessness, barracks, or nursing facility. Even tents, old railroad cars, and boats are considered to be living quarters if someone claims them as his or

---

her residence. Note that structures that do not meet the definition of a living quarters at the time of listing may meet the definition at the time of enumeration. Some types of structures, such as those cited in items 1 and 2 below, are included in address canvassing operations as place holders, with the final decision on their living quarters status made during enumeration. Other types of structures, such as those cited in items 3 and 4 below, are not included in the address canvassing operation.

The following examples are not considered living quarters:

1. Structures, such as houses and apartments, that resemble living quarters but are being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products, are not enumerated.
2. Single units as well as units in multiunit residential structures under construction in which no one is living or staying are not considered living quarters until construction has reached the point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Units that do not meet these criteria are not enumerated.
3. Structures in which no one is living or staying that are open to the elements—that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements—are not enumerated. Also, vacant structures with a posted sign indicating that they are condemned or they are to be demolished are not enumerated.
4. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), tents, caves, and similar types of shelter that no one is using as a usual residence are **not** considered living quarters and are not enumerated.

### Group Quarters

Group quarters are places where people live or stay in a group living arrangement, which are owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents. This is not a typical household-type living arrangement. These services may include custodial or medical care as well as other types of assistance, and residency is commonly restricted to those receiving these services. People living in group quarters are usually not related to each other.

Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled-nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers' dormitories.

### Institutional Group Quarters

Institutional group quarters (group quarters type codes 101–106, 201–203, 301, 401–405) are facilities that house those who are primarily ineligible, unable, or unlikely to participate in the labor force while residents.

**Correctional Facilities for Adults (codes 101–106)**—Correctional facilities for adults include the following types:

*Federal detention centers (code 101)*—Federal detention centers are stand alone, generally multi-level, federally operated correctional facilities that provide “short-term” confinement or custody of adults pending adjudication or sentencing. These facilities may hold pretrial detainees, holdovers, sentenced offenders, and Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) inmates, formerly called Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) inmates. These facilities include Metropolitan Correctional Centers (MCCs), Metropolitan Detention Centers (MDCs), Federal Detention Centers (FDCs), Bureau of Indian Affairs Detention Centers, ICE Service Processing Centers, and ICE Contract Detention Facilities.

*Federal (code 102) and state (code 103) prisons*—Federal and state prisons are adult correctional facilities where people convicted of crimes serve their sentences. Common names include prison, penitentiary, correctional institution, federal or state correctional facility, and conservation camp. The prisons are classified by two types of control: 1) “federal” (operated by or for the Bureau of Prisons of

---

the U.S. Department of Justice) and 2) “state.” Residents who are forensic patients or criminally insane are classified on the basis of where they resided at the time of enumeration. Patients in hospitals (units, wings, or floors) operated by or for federal or state correctional authorities are counted in the prison population. Other forensic patients will be enumerated in psychiatric hospital units and floors for long-term non-acute patients. This category may include privately operated correctional facilities.

*Local jails and other municipal confinement facilities (code 104)*—Local jails and other municipal confinement facilities are correctional facilities operated by or for counties, cities, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribal governments. These facilities hold adults detained pending adjudication and/or people committed after adjudication. This category also includes work farms and camps used to hold people awaiting trial or serving time on relatively short sentences. Residents who are forensic patients or criminally insane are classified on the basis of where they resided at the time of enumeration. Patients in hospitals (units, wings, or floors) operated by or for local correctional authorities are counted in the jail population. Other forensic patients will be enumerated in psychiatric hospital units and floors for long-term non-acute care patients. This category may include privately operated correctional facilities.

*Correctional residential facilities (code 105)*—Correctional residential facilities are community-based facilities operated for correctional purposes. The facility residents may be allowed extensive contact with the community, such as for employment or attending school, but are obligated to occupy the premises at night. Examples of correctional residential facilities are halfway houses, restitution centers, and prerelease, work release, and study centers.

*Military disciplinary barracks and jails (code 106)*—Military disciplinary barracks and jails are correctional facilities managed by the military to hold those awaiting trial or convicted of crimes.

**Juvenile Facilities (codes 201–203)**—Juvenile facilities include the following:

*Group homes for juveniles (non-correctional) (code 201)*—Group homes for juveniles include community-based group living arrangements for youth in residential settings that are able to accommodate three or more clients of a service provider. The group home provides room and board and services, including behavioral, psychological, or social programs. Generally, clients are not related to the caregiver or to each other. Examples of non-correctional group homes for juveniles are maternity homes for unwed mothers, orphanages, and homes for abused and neglected children in need of services. Group homes for juveniles do not include residential treatment centers for juveniles or group homes operated by or for correctional authorities.

*Residential treatment centers for juveniles (non-correctional) (code 202)*—Residential treatment centers for juveniles include facilities that provide services primarily to youth on-site in a highly structured live-in environment for the treatment of drug/alcohol abuse, mental illness, and emotional/behavioral disorders. These facilities are staffed 24 hours a day. The focus of a residential treatment center is on the treatment program. Residential treatment centers for juveniles do not include facilities operated by or for correctional authorities.

*Correctional facilities intended for juveniles (code 203)*—Correctional facilities intended for juveniles include specialized facilities that provide strict confinement for their residents and detain juveniles awaiting adjudication, commitment or placement, and/or those being held for diagnosis or classification. Also included are correctional facilities where residents are permitted contact with the community for purposes such as attending school or holding a job. Examples of correctional facilities intended for juveniles are residential training schools and farms, reception and diagnostic centers, group homes operated by or for correctional authorities, detention centers, and boot camps for juvenile delinquents.

**Nursing Facilities/Skilled-Nursing Facilities (code 301)**—Nursing facilities/Skilled-nursing facilities include facilities licensed to provide medical care with 7-day, 24-hour coverage for people requiring



---

long-term non-acute care. People in these facilities require nursing care, regardless of age. Either of these types of facilities may be referred to as nursing homes.

**Other Institutional Facilities (codes 401–405)**—Other institutional facilities include the following:

*Mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals (code 401)*—Mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals include psychiatric hospitals, units and floors for long-term non-acute care patients. The primary function of the hospital, unit, or floor is to provide diagnostic and treatment services for long-term non-acute patients who have psychiatric-related illness. All patients are enumerated in this category.

*Hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere (code 402)*—Hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere include hospitals that have any patients who have no exit or disposition plan, or who are known as “boarder patients” or “boarder babies.” All hospitals are eligible for inclusion in this category except psychiatric hospitals, units, wings, or floors operated by federal, state, or local correctional authorities. Patients in hospitals operated by these correctional authorities will be counted in the prison or jail population. Psychiatric units and hospice units in hospitals are also excluded. Only patients with no usual home elsewhere are enumerated in this category.

*In-patient hospice facilities (both free-standing and units in hospitals) (code 403)*—In-patient hospice facilities (both free-standing and units in hospitals) include facilities that provide palliative, comfort, and supportive care for terminally ill patients and their families. Only patients with no usual home elsewhere are tabulated in this category.

*Military treatment facilities with assigned patients (code 404)*—Military treatment facilities with assigned patients include military hospitals and medical centers with active duty patients assigned to the facility. Only these patients are enumerated in this category.

*Residential schools for people with disabilities (code 405)*—Residential schools for people with disabilities include schools that provide the teaching of skills for daily living, education programs, and care for students with disabilities in a live-in environment. Examples of residential schools for people with disabilities are residential schools for the physically or developmentally disabled.

### **Noninstitutional Group Quarters**

Noninstitutional group quarters (group quarters type codes 501, 601, 602, 701, 702, 704, 706, 801, 802, 900, 901, 903, 904) are facilities that house those who are primarily eligible, able, or likely to participate in the labor force while residents.

**College/University Student Housing (code 501)**—College/University student housing includes residence halls and dormitories, which house college and university students in a group living arrangement. These facilities are owned, leased, or managed either by a college, university, or seminary, or by a private entity or organization. Fraternity and sorority housing recognized by the college or university are included as college student housing. However, students attending the U.S. Naval Academy, U.S. Military Academy (West Point), U.S. Coast Guard Academy, and U.S. Air Force Academy are counted in military group quarters.

**Military Quarters (codes 601 and 602)**—Military quarters (code 601) are facilities that include military personnel living in barracks (including “open” barrack transient quarters) and dormitories and military ships (code 602). Patients assigned to Military Treatment Facilities and people being held in military disciplinary barracks and jails are not enumerated in this category. Patients in Military Treatment Facilities with no usual home elsewhere are not enumerated in this category.

**Other Noninstitutional Facilities (codes 701, 702, 704, 706, 801, 802, 900, 901, 903, and 904)**—Other noninstitutional facilities include the following:



---

*Emergency and transitional shelters (with sleeping facilities) for people experiencing homelessness (code 701)*—Emergency and transitional shelters (with sleeping facilities) for people experiencing homelessness are facilities where people experiencing homelessness stay overnight. These include:

1. Shelters that operate on a first-come, first-serve basis where people must leave in the morning and have no guaranteed bed for the next night.
2. Shelters where people know that they have a bed for a specified period of time (even if they leave the building every day).
3. Shelters that provide temporary shelter during extremely cold weather (such as churches). This category does not include shelters that operate only in the event of a natural disaster.

Examples are emergency and transitional shelters; missions; hotels and motels used to shelter people experiencing homelessness; shelters for children who are runaways, neglected, or experiencing homelessness; and similar places known to have people experiencing homelessness.

*Soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations (codes 702, 704, and 706)*—This category includes soup kitchens that offer meals organized as food service lines or bag or box lunches for people experiencing homelessness; street locations where mobile food vans regularly stop to provide food to people experiencing homelessness; and targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations where people experiencing homelessness live without paying to stay. This also would include persons staying in pre-identified car, recreational vehicle (RV), and tent encampments. Targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations must have a specific location description; for example, “the Brooklyn Bridge at the corner of Bristol Drive,” “the 700 block of Taylor Street behind the old warehouse,” or the address of the parking lot being utilized.

*Group homes intended for adults (code 801)*—Group homes intended for adults are community-based group living arrangements in residential settings that are able to accommodate three or more clients of a service provider. The group home provides room and board and services, including behavioral, psychological, or social programs. Generally, clients are not related to the caregiver or to each other. Group homes do not include residential treatment centers or facilities operated by or for correctional authorities.

*Residential treatment centers for adults (code 802)*—Residential treatment centers for adults provide treatment on-site in a highly structured live-in environment for the treatment of drug/alcohol abuse, mental illness, and emotional/behavioral disorders. They are staffed 24 hours a day. The focus of a residential treatment center is on the treatment program. Residential treatment centers do not include facilities operated by or for correctional authorities.

*Maritime/merchant vessels (code 900)*—Maritime/merchant vessels include U.S. owned and operated flag vessels used for commercial or noncombatant government-related purposes at U.S. ports, on the sea, or on the Great Lakes.

*Workers' group living quarters and Job Corps centers (code 901)*—Workers' group living quarters and Job Corps centers include facilities such as dormitories, bunkhouses, and similar types of group living arrangements for agricultural and non-agricultural workers. This category also includes facilities that provide a full-time, year-round residential program offering a vocational training and employment program that helps young people 16 to 24 years old learn a trade, earn a high school diploma or GED, and get help finding a job. Examples are group living quarters at migratory farm-worker camps, construction workers' camps, Job Corps centers, and vocational training facilities.

*Living quarters for victims of natural disasters (code 903)*—Living quarters for victims of natural disasters are temporary group living arrangements established as a result of natural disasters.

*Religious group quarters and domestic violence shelters (code 904)*—Religious group quarters are living quarters owned or operated by religious organizations that are intended to house their members in

---

a group living situation. This category includes such places as convents, monasteries, and abbeys. Living quarters for students living or staying in seminaries are classified as college student housing, not religious group quarters. Domestic violence shelters are community-based homes, shelters, or crisis centers that provide housing for people who have sought shelter from household violence and who may have been physically abused.

**Comparability**—Due to the consolidation of group quarters types and general streamlining of the definitions, several changes have been implemented in the 2010 Census group quarters definitions and type codes that are reflected in 2010 Census data products.

As in Census 2000, group quarters are either institutional group quarters or noninstitutional group quarters.

*Institutional group quarters* are facilities that house those who are primarily ineligible, unable, or unlikely to participate in the labor force while residents. This definition has been simplified since the 1990 and 2000 Censuses (both used the same definition, which focused on institutions providing formally authorized, supervised care or custody) to focus on labor force participation.

The phrase “institutionalized persons” in the 1990 Census data was changed to “institutionalized population” in Census 2000 and continues in the 2010 Census.

*Correctional facilities for adults*—In the 2010 Census data products, the Census 2000 term “other type of correctional institutions” is categorized as “correctional residential facilities.”

*Juvenile facilities*—Those group quarters categorized as “homes for abused, dependent, and neglected children” (public, private, or ownership unknown) in the Census 2000 data products are categorized as “group homes for juveniles (non-correctional)” in the 2010 Census data products. Those categorized in “training schools” (public, private, and ownership unknown), “detention centers, reception or diagnostic centers,” and “type of juvenile institution unknown” in Census 2000 data products are categorized in the 2010 Census data products as “correctional facilities intended for juveniles” (i.e., training schools and farms, reception and diagnostic centers, detention centers, boot camps and group homes operated by or for correctional authorities).

*Nursing facilities/skilled-nursing facilities*—In the 2010 Census data products, all nursing homes are categorized as “nursing facilities/skilled-nursing facilities.”

*Other institutional facilities*—Those group quarters categorized as “schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped” in Census 2000 data products are categorized as “residential schools for people with disabilities” in the 2010 Census data products. “Military hospitals or wards for chronically ill” are classified as “military treatment facilities with assigned patients” in the 2010 Census data products. Also, what were called “military hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere” in Census 2000 data products are categorized as “hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere” in 2010 Census data products. “Hospices or homes for the chronically ill or other hospitals or wards for chronically ill” are categorized in the 2010 Census data products as “in-patient hospice facilities.” “Hospitals and wards for drug/alcohol abuse” and “mentally ill (psychiatric) hospitals or wards” are categorized in the 2010 Census data products as “mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals.”

The phrase “staff residents” was used for staff living in institutions in both the 1990 and 2000 Censuses. In Census 2000, staff living in institutions included those living in “agricultural workers’ dormitories,” “other workers’ dormitories,” “Job Corps and vocational training facilities,” “dormitories for nurses and interns in military hospitals,” and “dormitories for nurses and interns in general hospitals.” In the 2010 Census, all these groups are categorized as “workers’ group living quarters and Job Corps centers.”

*Noninstitutional group quarters*—In the 1990 Census, the Census Bureau used the phrase “other persons in group quarters” for people living in noninstitutionalized group quarters. In 2000, this group was referred to for the first time as the “noninstitutionalized population.” In 2010, this population continues

---

to be referred to as the noninstitutionalized population. Noninstitutional group quarters are facilities that house those who are primarily eligible, able, or likely to participate in the labor force while a resident.

As of Census 2000, the Census Bureau dropped the rule of classifying ten or more unrelated people living together as living in noninstitutional group quarters. This rule was used in the 1990 and 1980 Censuses. In the 1970 Census, the criteria was six or more unrelated people.

*College/University student housing*—In the 2010 Census, residence halls and dormitories, which house college and university students in a group living arrangement, may be owned, leased, or managed either by a college, university, or seminary or by a private entity or organization. In Census 2000, these types of facilities had to be owned by the college or university.

*Military quarters*—In 1960 data products, people in military barracks were shown only for men. Starting in 1970 and to the present, data are available for both men and women in military barracks. What were classified as “transient quarters for temporary residents (military or civilian)” in Census 2000 data products no longer include the civilian population, and the military residents are tabulated in “military quarters” in 2010 Census data products.

*Other noninstitutional facilities*—In the 2010 Census, “workers group living quarters and Job Corps centers” are comprised of the following Census 2000 group quarters types: “agriculture workers’ dormitories,” “other workers’ dormitories,” “Job Corps and vocational training facilities,” and “dormitories for nurses and interns in hospitals (general and military).” As in Census 2000 and also in 1990, workers’ dormitories were classified as group quarters regardless of the number of people sharing the dormitory. In 1980, ten or more unrelated people had to share the dorm for it to be classified as a group quarters.

In the 2010 Census, “emergency and transitional shelters (with sleep facilities) for people experiencing homelessness” includes the Census 2000 categories “emergency and transitional shelters” and “shelters for children who are runaways, neglected, or without conventional housing.”

In the 2010 Census, “religious group quarters” are combined with “shelters for abused women (or shelters against domestic violence)” to make the category “religious group quarters and domestic violence shelters.”

In the 2010 Census data products, the category “group homes intended for adults (non-correctional)” consists of the following group quarters types (as listed in Census 2000): “homes for the mentally ill,” “homes for the mentally retarded,” “homes for the physically handicapped,” “residential care facilities providing protective oversight,” and “other group homes.” “Homes or halfway houses for drug/alcohol abuse” are categorized as “residential treatment centers for adults (non-correctional).”

The following group quarters types that were included in Census 2000 are no longer classified as group quarters in the 2010 Census: “military hotels/campgrounds,” “transient locations,” and “other household living situations ‘–dangerous encampments.’”

Like in Census 2000, rooming and boarding houses are classified as housing units in the 2010 Census. In the 1990 Census, these were considered group quarters.

## **Housing Units**

A housing unit is a living quarters in which the occupant or occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and have direct access to their living quarters from outside the building or through a common hall. Housing units are usually houses, apartments, mobile homes, groups of rooms, or single rooms that are occupied as separate living quarters. They are residences for single individuals, groups of individuals, or families who live together. A single individual or a group living in a housing unit is defined to be a household. Additional details about housing for the elderly population and group homes are provided in the section “Housing for the Older Population.”

---

For vacant housing units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. Nontraditional living quarters such as boats, RVs, and tents are considered to be housing units **only** if someone is living in them and they are either the occupant's usual residence or the occupant has no usual residence elsewhere. These nontraditional living arrangements are not considered to be housing units if they are vacant.

Housing units are classified as being either occupied or vacant.

**Occupied Housing Unit**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the individual or group of individuals living in it on Census Day, or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, such as away on vacation, in the hospital for a short stay, or on a business trip, and will be returning.

The occupants may be an individual, a single family, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated individuals who share living arrangements.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; that is, occupied by individuals who consider the hotel their usual place of residence or who have no usual place of residence elsewhere. However, when rooms in hotels and motels are used to provide shelter for people experiencing homelessness, they are not housing units. Rooms used in this way are considered group quarters.

**Vacant Housing Unit**—A housing unit is classified as vacant if no one is living in it on Census Day, unless its occupant or occupants are only temporarily absent—such as away on vacation, in the hospital for a short stay, or on a business trip—and will be returning.

Housing units temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by individuals who have a usual residence elsewhere are classified as vacant. When housing units are vacant, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Boats, RVs, tents, caves, and similar shelter that no one is using as a usual residence are **not** considered living quarters and therefore are not enumerated at all.

**Housing for the Older Population**—Housing specifically for the older population has become more and more prevalent and is being identified by many different names. Living quarters in these facilities, unless they meet the definition of skilled nursing facilities, are housing units, with each resident's living quarters considered a separate housing unit if it meets the housing unit definition of direct access. These residential facilities may be referred to as senior apartments, active adult communities, congregate care, continuing care retirement communities, independent living, board and care, or assisted living. People may have to meet certain criteria to be able to live in these facilities, but once accepted as residents they have unrestricted access to and from their units to the outside.

Housing units and group quarters may coexist under the same entity or organization and in some situations, actually share the same structure. An assisted living facility complex may have a skilled nursing floor or wing that meets the definition of a nursing facility and is, therefore, a group quarters, while the rest of the living quarters in the facility are considered to be housing units. Congregate care facilities and continuing care retirement communities often consist of several different types of living quarters, with varying services and levels of care. Some of the living quarters in these facilities and communities are considered to be housing units and some are considered to be group quarters, depending on which definition they meet.

**Comparability**—The first Census of Housing in 1940 established the “dwelling unit” concept. Although the term became “housing unit” and the definition was modified slightly in succeeding censuses, the housing unit definition remained essentially comparable between 1940 and 1990. Since 1990, two changes were made to the housing unit definition.

---

The first change eliminated the concept of “eating separately.” The elimination of the eating criterion is more in keeping with the United Nations’ definition of a housing unit that stresses the entire concept of separateness rather than the specific “eating” element. Although the “eating separately” criterion previously was included in the definition of a housing unit, the data needed to distinguish whether the occupants ate separately from any other people in the building were not collected. (Questions that asked households about their eating arrangements have not been included in the census since 1970.) Therefore, the current definition better reflects the information that is used in the determination of a housing unit.

The second change for Census 2000 and the 2010 Census eliminated the “number of nonrelatives” criterion; that is, “9 or more people unrelated to the householder” which caused a conversion of housing units to group quarters. This change was prompted by the following considerations: 1) there were relatively few such conversions made as a result of this rule in 1990; 2) household relationship and housing data were lost by converting these units to group quarters; and 3) there was no empirical support for establishing a particular number of nonrelatives as a threshold for these conversions.

In 1960, 1970, and 1980, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and other similar places where 75 percent or more of the accommodations were occupied by permanent residents were counted as part of the housing inventory. However, an evaluation of the data collection procedures prior to the 1990 Census indicated that the concept of permanency was a difficult and confusing procedure for enumerators to apply correctly. Consequently, in the 1990 Census, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places were not counted as housing units. In Census 2000 and the 2010 Census, we continued the procedure adopted in 1990.

## HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

### Household Size

This question is based on the count of people in occupied housing units. All people occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth.

**Average Household Size of Occupied Unit**—The average household size of an occupied unit is a measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in occupied housing units by the total number of occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

**Average Household Size of Owner-Occupied Unit**—The average household size of an owner-occupied unit is a measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in owner-occupied housing units by the total number of owner-occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

**Average Household Size of Renter-Occupied Unit**—The average household size of a renter-occupied unit is a measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in renter-occupied housing units by the total number of renter-occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

### Tenure

Tenure was asked at all occupied housing units. All occupied housing units are classified as either owner-occupied or renter-occupied.

**Owner-Occupied**—A housing unit is owner-occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is Person 1 on the questionnaire. The unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan” if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement, such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit is also considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit.

A housing unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)” if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home, including

---

units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage. Although most tables show total owner-occupied counts, selected tables separately identify the two owner categories.

**Renter-Occupied**—All occupied housing units which are not owner-occupied, whether they are rented or occupied without payment of rent, are classified as renter-occupied. “Rented” includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a service provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually an apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation. The “no rent paid” category includes units provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services, such as a resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases are also classified in the “No rent paid” category.

**Comparability**—Data on tenure have been collected since 1890. In 1990, the response categories were expanded to allow the respondent to report whether the unit was owned with a mortgage or loan, or free and clear (without a mortgage). The distinction between units owned with a mortgage and units owned free and clear was added in 1990 to improve the count of owner-occupied units. Research after the 1980 Census indicated some respondents did not consider their units owned if they had a mortgage. In Census 2000, we continued with the same tenure categories used in the 1990 Census. In 2010, the instruction “Include home equity loans” was added following the response category “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan?” Additional changes included revising the wording of two response categories from “Rented for cash rent?” to “Rented?” and “Occupied without payment of cash rent?” to “Occupied without payment of rent?”

### Vacancy Status

The data on vacancy status were obtained from Enumerator Questionnaire item C. Vacancy status and other characteristics of vacant units were determined by census enumerators obtaining information from landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, and others. Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:

**For Rent**—These are vacant units offered “for rent” and vacant units offered either “for rent” or “for sale.”

**Rented, Not Occupied**—These are vacant units rented but not yet occupied, including units where money has been paid or agreed upon, but the renter has not yet moved in.

**For Sale Only**—These are vacant units being offered “for sale only,” including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered “for sale only.” If units are offered either “for rent” or “for sale,” they are included in the “for rent” classification.

**Sold, Not Occupied**—These are vacant units sold but not yet occupied, including units that have been sold recently, but the new owner has not yet moved in.

**For Seasonal, Recreational, or Occasional Use**—These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons or for weekends or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units also may include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers. Interval ownership units, sometimes called shared-ownership or time-sharing condominiums, also are included here.

**For Migrant Workers**—These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, freezer plant, or food-processing plant is not farm work.)

**Other Vacant**—If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the categories specified above, it is classified as “Other vacant.” For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor and units held for personal reasons of the owner.



---

**Homeowner Vacancy Rate**—The homeowner vacancy rate is the proportion of the homeowner inventory that is vacant “for sale.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for sale only” by the sum of the owner-occupied units, vacant units that are “for sale only,” and vacant units that have been sold but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

**Rental Vacancy Rate**—The rental vacancy rate is the proportion of the rental inventory that is vacant “for rent.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for rent” by the sum of the renter-occupied units, vacant units that are “for rent,” and vacant units that have been rented but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

**Available Housing Vacancy Rate**—The available housing vacancy rate is the proportion of the housing inventory that is vacant-for-sale only and vacant-for-rent. It is computed by dividing the sum of vacant-for-sale-only housing units and vacant-for-rent housing units, by the sum of occupied units, vacant-for-sale-only housing units, vacant-sold-not-occupied housing units, vacant-for-rent housing units, and vacant-rented-not-occupied housing units, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

**Comparability**—Data on vacancy status have been collected since 1940. Since 1990, we have used the category “For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use.” In earlier censuses, separate categories were used to collect data on these types of vacant units. Also, in 1970 and 1980, housing characteristics generally were presented only for year-round units. Beginning in 1990 and continuing into Census 2000, housing characteristics are shown for all housing units. Census 2000 used a single vacancy status category for units that were either “Rented or sold, not occupied.” In 2010, we used two separate categories “Rented, not occupied” and “Sold, not occupied.” This change provided consistency with the American Community Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey. These revised categories were incorporated in the calculations of the homeowner vacancy, rental vacancy, and the available housing vacancy rates.

## DERIVED MEASURES

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are not shown but indicated as zero.

### Area Measurement and Density

The 2010 Census summary file geographic header record provides the size, in square meters, of geographic entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Land area is shown in Field Name AREALAND (starting position 199) and water area in Field Name AREAWATR (starting position 213). To convert square meters to square kilometers, divide by 1,000,000; to convert square kilometers to square miles, divide by 2.589988; to convert square meters to square miles, divide by 2,589,988.

Population density (average number of people per square mile) is calculated by dividing the number of people in a specified geographic area by its land area in square miles.

Housing unit density (average number of housing units per square mile) is calculated by dividing the number of housing units in a specified geographic area by its land area in square miles.

### Average

See “Mean.”

### Interpolation

Interpolation is frequently used to calculate medians or quartiles and to approximate standard errors from tables based on interval data. Different kinds of interpolation may be used to estimate the value of a function between two known values, depending on the form of the distribution. The most common distributional assumption is that the data are linear, resulting in linear interpolation.

---

## Mean

This measure represents an arithmetic average of a set of values. It is derived by dividing the sum (or aggregate) of a group of numerical items by the total number of items in that group. For example, average family size is obtained by dividing the number of people in families by the total number of families (or family householders). (Additional information on means and aggregates is included in the separate explanations of many of the population and housing subjects.)

## Median

This measure represents the middle value (if  $n$  is odd) or the average of the two middle values (if  $n$  is even) in an ordered list of  $n$  data values. The median divides the total frequency distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median and one-half above the median. Each median is calculated using a standard distribution. The standard distribution for the calculation of median age is:

### Age [116]

Under 1 year  
1 year  
2 years  
3 years  
4 years  
5 years  
.  
.  
.  
112 years  
113 years  
114 years  
115 years and over

(For more information, see "Interpolation.")

Jam values will be assigned whenever the median falls in an open-ended interval. For example, if the median age value fell in the open-ended category 115 years and over, the value displayed would be 115+. The presentation of jam values will vary between products and types of media.

For data products displayed in American FactFinder, publications, or in display table format, medians that fall in the upper-most category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a plus symbol (+) appended, and medians that fall in the lowest category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a minus symbol (–) appended. For other data products and data files that are downloaded by users (i.e., FTP files), plus and minus signs will not be appended.

## Percentage

This measure is calculated by taking the number of items in a group possessing a characteristic of interest and dividing by the total number of items in that group, and then multiplying by 100.

## Rate

This is a measure of occurrences in a given period of time divided by the possible number of occurrences during that period. For example, the homeowner vacancy rate is calculated by dividing the number of vacant units "for sale only" by the sum of owner-occupied units, vacant units that are "for sale only," and vacant units that have been sold but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. Rates are sometimes presented as percentages.



# Appendix C.

## Data Collection and Processing Procedures

---

### CONTENTS

2010 Census Mission and Scope .....	C-1
Six Operational Planning Categories .....	C-2
1. Provide Support .....	C-2
2. Establish Where to Count .....	C-3
3. Collect and Integrate Respondent Information .....	C-4
4. Provide Census Results .....	C-5
5. Measure Census Coverage .....	C-5
6. Analyze and Research the Census .....	C-6
Thumbnail Descriptions of 2010 Census Operations .....	C-7
Timeline of 2010 Census Operations .....	C-9
Lists of States' Services by Each Regional Office .....	C-10

### 2010 CENSUS MISSION AND SCOPE

Beginning with the Congressional Act of March 6, 1902, the U.S. Census Bureau was legally established as the “official” data collector for the United States of America. The Census Bureau routinely conducts multiple national, large-scale household surveys and censuses to provide the Administration; Congress; state, local, and tribal planners; the business community; trade associations; academicians; and other data users with a vast array of essential information. Most notable is the every 10-year (decennial) census of population and housing.

This section provides an overview of operations and systems in the 2010 Census of Population and Housing. To assist in understanding terms in the descriptions of many operations or to learn more about the 2010 Census, please refer to <[www.2010census.gov](http://www.2010census.gov)> or the official 2010 Census glossary of acronyms, where detailed definitions of terms and acronyms can be found at <[www.census.gov/dmd/www/glossary.html](http://www.census.gov/dmd/www/glossary.html)>. Thumbnail descriptions are found in this section as well as the operational timeline for the operations and the contact information for the 12 regional offices.

The mission, upon which we define the requirements and build the systems, is “the 2010 Census will conduct a census of population and housing, and disseminate the data to the President, the States, and to the American people.” The scope of the 2010 Census is as follows:

- The 2010 Census shall cover the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Pacific Island Area of American Samoa, and Federally Affiliated Americans overseas.
- The Census Day for the 2010 Census shall be April 1, 2010; have a boundary reference date of January 1, 2010; and deliver apportionment counts to the President by December 31, 2010, and redistricting counts to the states by April 1, 2011.
- The 2010 Census concludes upon delivery of all products and the subsequent headquarters closeout activities ending September 30, 2013.

The focus of this section is the 2010 Census. It does not include descriptions of the American Community Survey or the Master Address File/Topographically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (MAF/TIGER®) database Enhancement Program. It should also be noted that from a strategy and

---

operational perspective, Puerto Rico is treated the same as the 50 States and the District of Columbia, with the exception of language (Spanish) and minor program modifications.

## SIX OPERATIONAL PLANNING CATEGORIES

The forty-four 2010 Census operations and operation groups are categorized into 1 of the 6 categories based on the similarity of their missions. High-level descriptions of the operational planning categories are:

1. **Provide Support**—This category is concerned with supporting operations of the 2010 Census through the organization and operation of the census business processes that make the census mission possible. Activities include operational support, planning and management support, as well as infrastructure support and system design, development, and testing.
2. **Establish Where to Count**—This category is concerned with gathering and compiling the needed inputs to ensure the completeness of the geographic and address data that make up the framework for the census, as well as establishing the respondent data collection universe for the census itself. These activities provide the basis for the work done to collect respondent information.
3. **Collect and Integrate Respondent Information**—This category is concerned with the actual collection of census respondent information as derived through processing completed census forms delivered by the U.S. Postal Service or gathered through field enumeration activities.
4. **Provide Census Results**—This category is concerned with the refinement of collected census response data and dissemination of census results. Response data collected from census forms processing and field enumeration are refined and edited to produce an accurate count with complete data characteristics. These counts with characteristic data are then summarized, which removes personally identifiable information. A wide array of census products are then produced and disseminated.
5. **Measure Census Coverage**—This category includes coverage measurement operations that are separate from and independent of the census operations. They are designed to provide estimates of net coverage error and omissions and erroneous enumerations for persons in housing units and for the housing units themselves. These activities provide the needed inputs, which allow census coverage to be measured.
6. **Analyze and Research the Census**—This category includes 2010 Census assessments, evaluations, and experiments. Assessments are used to document final volumes and rates for individual operations or processes, using data from production files and activities; quality control files and activities; and information collected from debriefings and lessons learned. Evaluations analyze the outcomes of pre-specified census operations, such as the effectiveness of integrated communications. Experiments are studies that occur during the census to learn about new or different methodologies which inform the 2020 Census design.

### 1. Provide Support

The Provide Support operational planning category includes the operations that sustain the 2010 Census through activities that allow the data collection operations to run smoothly and efficiently. These activities include planning and management support, security, public communications, language translation, materials support, infrastructure support, and management of system design, development, and deployment.

1. **2010 Census Management Operations**—Responsible for the planning and implementation of all 2010 Census operations.

- 
2. **Content and Forms Design Operation**—Responsible for the design and content of questionnaires and other materials in order to generate high and consistent response rates across all 2010 Census operations.
  3. **Security, Privacy, and Confidentiality Operations**—Ensures that all 2010 Census operations adhere to the appropriate security, privacy, and confidentiality policies and regulations.
  4. **Field Infrastructure Support Operations**—Supports all 2010 Census field data collection operations through staffing, office space and computing infrastructure deployment and support, and supply and material distribution.
  5. **Language Services Operations**—Supports the language needs of the 2010 Census operations by translating materials to the over 40 languages targeted for 2010 Census.
  6. **Integrated Communications Services Operation**—Responsible for educating, creating awareness and motivating persons to participate by responding to the 2010 Census.

## 2. Establish Where to Count

The Establish Where to Count operational planning category includes the operations that perform activities to gather and compile the geographic and address data that make up the framework for the 2010 Census. This includes activities that create and manage the respondent data collection universes for the census data collection operations.

7. **Geographic Updating and Delineation Operation**—Determines, delineates, and updates the geographic area boundaries for data collection.
8. **Administrative Records Updating Operation**—Uses administrative records sources from the U.S. Postal Service (USPS), local governments, and independent organizations to ensure the address list is as complete as possible.
9. **Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) Operation**—Provides the opportunity for tribal, state, and local governments to review and comment on the Census Bureau's address list to ensure an accurate and complete enumeration of their communities.
10. **New Construction Operation**—Provides the opportunity for tribal and local governments to report newly constructed living quarters in the enumeration areas where the Census Bureau delivers questionnaires using the USPS.
11. **Address Canvassing Field Operation**—Collects updated living quarters addresses, geographic features, and spatial information, including the verified LUCA updates.
12. **Group Quarters Validation Field Operation**—Classifies "Other Living Quarters" as a group quarters or non-group quarters, then assigns a group quarters type code which will be utilized by other operations.
13. **Update/Leave Operation**—For geographic areas where mail delivery problems are anticipated, Update/Leave field operations hand deliver questionnaires to housing units and update address lists and maps if inconsistencies are found.
14. **Field Verification Field Operation**—Verifies the existence of respondent-provided housing unit addresses that have not been confirmed by a Census Bureau employee and also verifies potential duplicate housing units identified in Response Processing.
15. **Non-ID Processing Operation**—Associates census identification numbers with completed respondent-generated questionnaires that do not have a preassigned census identification number but have a respondent-provided address.

- 
16. **Geographic Data Processing Production (GDP) Operation**—Maintains the MAF/TIGER® system, which is the repository for spatial and address data, and provides spatial and address products for 2010 Census operations.
  17. **Universe Control and Management Production Operation**—Creates and manages the respondent data collection universes for census data collection operations using a database of GDP-provided census addresses and related information.

### 3. Collect and Integrate Respondent Information

The Collect and Integrate Respondent Information operational planning category includes the operations that collect census respondent information through processing completed census forms delivered by the USPS or gathered through field enumeration activities.

18. **Forms Printing and Distribution Operation**—Prints all public-use forms and other materials to support the 2010 Census, including the 2010 Census questionnaire mailed to housing units on March 15, 2010.
19. **Update Enumerate Operation**—Updates the address list and enumerates the housing units in certain designated geographic areas with special enumeration needs. This group includes the Remote Update Enumeration and Remote Alaska operations.
20. **Enumeration at Transitory Locations Field Operation**—Enumerates individuals that do not have a usual home elsewhere (UHE) at housing units at transitory locations.
21. **Be Counted/Questionnaire Assistance Center Operation**—Provides community outreach in hard to enumerate (HTE) areas to assist persons in completing their census questionnaire.
22. **Invalid Return Detection Operation**—Detects potentially fraudulent returns.
23. **Nonresponse Operation**—Enumerates all housing units that did not respond to the mailed out census questionnaire.
24. **Coverage Follow-Up Operation**—A telephone operation that resolves erroneous enumerations and omissions detected from other enumeration operations.
25. **Group Quarters Operation**—Establishes contacts and enumerates individuals at Group Quarters locations. This operation group includes both Group Quarters Advance Visit and Group Quarters Enumeration (which itself includes Service-Based Enumeration, Military Group Enumeration, and Domestic Military/Maritime Vessels Enumeration operations).
26. **Island Areas Enumeration Operation**—Lists all residential and other living quarters and enumerates these units in American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.
27. **Federally Affiliated Americans Overseas Count Operation**—Obtains counts of U.S. military and federal civilian employees stationed overseas and their dependents living with them that can be allocated to a home state for the purposes of reapportioning seats in the U.S. House of Representatives.
28. **Telephone Questionnaire Assistance and Fulfillment Operation**—Provides assistance over the phone to 2010 Census callers.
29. **Data Capture and Integration (DCI) Operation**—Provides a means to capture both questionnaire data and geographic data from data collection operations and integrates them into a common set of formats for further processing.

---

#### 4. Provide Census Results

The Provide Census Results operational planning category is concerned with the refinement of the collected census response data and dissemination of census results. Response data collected from census forms processing and field enumeration are refined and edited to produce an accurate count with complete data characteristics. These counts with characteristic data are then summarized, which removes personally identifiable information. A wide array of census products are then produced and disseminated.

- 30. **Geographic Boundary and Districting Operation**—Determines and updates the geographic area boundaries for districting and tabulation.
- 31. **Response Processing Production Operation**—Processes integrated response data provided by the DCI operation to unduplicate responses, ensure that complete information is collected, conduct statistical methods, and format data files used to produce census results.
- 32. **Count Review Operation**—Designed to enhance the accuracy of the census and provides the Federal-State Cooperative Program for Population Estimates (FSCPE) with the opportunity to review and provide feedback on count tabulations prior to the release of Public Law 94-171 data.
- 33. **Data Products and Dissemination Production (DPD) Operation**—Tabulates and disseminates 2010 Census products, including apportionment counts and Public Law 94-171 redistricting data. The DPD produces many data products, including state and national summary files, tabulated informational files, and data comparison tables. The DPD is responsible for printed and electronic informational products that include population and housing unit tabulations, geographical maps, and a number of data products that specifically pertain to the island areas.

The Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS) program is the primary provider of dissemination services via the Internet through the American FactFinder (AFF) system. This system was redesigned and enhanced for the 2010 Census and for dissemination of other Census Bureau data products. The DADS program is also the provider of tabulation services for the decennial census. Tabulation services refer to the activities related to aggregating data collected on individual responses to a survey or census into summarized statistical data suitable for public release. Dissemination services refer to the activities related to the internal staging and release of approved statistics for posting on the Internet. These services include the provision of interim results or output so that other areas of the Census Bureau can process and release data in different media and formats, (e.g. CD-ROM, DVD, File Transfer Protocol [FTP], Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format [PDF] for printed publications).

- 34. **Archiving Operation**—Provides 2010 Census records to the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA).

#### 5. Measure Census Coverage

The Measure Census Coverage operational planning category includes coverage measurement operations that are separate from and independent of the census operations. They are designed to provide estimates of net coverage error and omissions and erroneous enumerations for persons in housing units and for the housing units themselves. These activities provide the needed inputs that allow census coverage to be measured. This planning category consists of the Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) program and the Demographic Analysis operation.

The focus of the CCM program is to measure the coverage error in the 2010 Census with the goal of improving future census operations. CCM produces estimates of net coverage error and estimates of the coverage error components for both housing units and persons living in housing units. Components of coverage error include omissions and erroneous enumerations (including duplicates). Measuring the coverage error of persons in group quarters and of group quarters facilities is not within the scope of the

---

CCM program. The CCM is a sample survey and, as is typical, is conducted separately and independently of the census operations to ensure that the coverage error estimates are unbiased.

35. **CCM Sample Design Operation**—Designs and implements the sample to support the estimation of coverage errors in the 2010 Census for the United States and Puerto Rico, excluding remote Alaska.
36. **CCM Independent Listing Field Operation**—Creates the list of CCM addresses by canvassing the selected sample block cluster areas using a paper instrument called the CCM Independent Listing Book (ILB).
37. **CCM Initial Housing Unit Matching and Follow-Up Operation**—Determines the reasons for differences between the housing unit addresses in the CCM sample and the initial census address list using automated computer matching, clerical matching, and in-person follow-up techniques.
38. **CCM Person Interview Field Operation**—Collects person and housing unit information for selected housing units in each sample block cluster by performing in-person interviews using a computer-assisted data collection instrument.
39. **CCM Person Matching and Follow-Up Operation**—Determines the reasons for the differences between the persons in the CCM sample and the persons in the 2010 Census using automated computer matching, clerical matching, telephone and in-person follow-up techniques.
40. **CCM Final Housing Unit Matching and Follow-Up Operation**—Determines the reasons for the differences between the housing unit addresses in the CCM sample and the final 2010 Census address list using automated computer matching, clerical matching, and in-person follow-up techniques.
41. **CCM Estimation Operation**—Produces estimates of net coverage error and the components of coverage error for housing units and persons living in housing units in the United States and Puerto Rico, excluding remote Alaska.
42. **Demographic Analysis Operation**—Produces independent assessments of census coverage using population and housing unit benchmarks in support of the 2010 Census and the evaluation of 2010 Census results.

## 6. Analyze and Research the Census

The Analyze and Research the Census operational planning category includes 2010 Census assessments, evaluations, and experiments. Assessments are used to document final volumes and rates for individual operations or processes, using data from production files and activities; quality control files and activities; and information collected from debriefings and lessons learned. Evaluations analyze the outcomes of prespecified census operations, such as the effectiveness of integrated communications. Experiments are studies that occur during the census to learn about new or different methodologies, which inform the 2020 Census design.

43. **Evaluations, Experiments, and Assessments Operation**—Includes all of the analyses of the design and operations of the 2010 Census, as well as experimental design changes that could inform the 2020 Census. Evaluations and assessments are performed and experiments are conducted to analyze the 2010 Census and to inform early research in the 2020 Census test cycle.
44. **Count Question Resolution Operation**—Conducts an administrative review to handle external challenges to official 2010 Census counts of housing units and group quarters and their associated population.

---

## THUMBNAIL DESCRIPTIONS OF 2010 CENSUS OPERATIONS

**Address Canvassing**—A field operation where census workers systematically canvass all census blocks looking for living quarters and updating the address and map information on a hand-held computer.

**Be Counted Program**—A program designed for persons who believe they were not counted in the 2010 Census. The Census Bureau will place unaddressed census questionnaires at selected public sites so that individuals that did not receive one in the mail can complete the census.

**Census Coverage Follow-Up**—A census operation designed to ensure that no person is left out or counted in more than one place in the census and to clarify responses previously collected to improve the accuracy of the census.

**Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Final Housing Unit Follow-Up**—A coverage measurement field operation designed to gather additional information to determine reasons for differences between the Independent Listing operation and census records.

**Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Independent Listing Operation**—A coverage measurement field operation to construct a list of all housing units, independent of the census, contained within select CCM block clusters.

**Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Initial Housing Unit Follow-Up**—A coverage measurement field operation designed to gather information to determine reasons for differences between the Independent Listing operation results and the preliminary census address file.

**Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Person Follow-Up**—A coverage measurement field operation designed to collect additional information about persons or households to determine reasons for differences between the CCM Person Interview and the census enumeration.

**Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Person Interview**—A coverage measurement field operation designed to collect information about the current resident(s) of each sample housing unit and certain persons who had moved out of the sample address between Census Day and the time of the CCM Person Interview.

**Enumeration at Transitory Locations**—A census operation where census workers conduct a personal interview with individuals who do not have a usual home elsewhere.

**Field Verification**—A census operation where census workers verify the existence of units that had been geocoded to a census block but did not match an address in the Master Address File.

**Group Quarters Advance Visit**—A census operation designed to inform the group quarters contact person of the upcoming enumeration.

**Group Quarters Enumeration**—A census operation designed to count people living or staying in places such as college residence halls, skilled-nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, and correctional facilities.

**Group Quarters Validation**—A census operation designed to determine the correct classification of addresses identified as “other living quarters” during the address canvassing operation.

**Mailout/Mailback**—A census operation where most households in the United States will be mailed a census questionnaire by the U.S. Postal Service. Household respondents will be asked to fill out the questionnaires and mail them back to data capture centers.



**Military Group Quarters Enumeration**—A part of the Group Quarters Enumeration operation conducted on military bases and carried out in coordination with the military base point of contact to count military personnel.

**Military/Maritime Vessel Enumeration**—A part of the Group Quarters operation conducted to enumerate persons on U.S. owned and operated flagged military and maritime vessels.

**Nonresponse Follow-Up**—A census operation where census workers visit housing units that did not return a completed questionnaire by mail to conduct a personal interview to obtain the required information.

**Nonresponse Follow-Up Reinterview**—A quality check operation designed to ensure that the production enumerator followed field procedures and to identify enumerators who intentionally or unintentionally produced data errors so that work can be redone.

**Questionnaire Assistance Center**—A center established by a local census office to assist people with completing their questionnaires. The centers were established in community centers, large apartment buildings, childcare and educational centers, and so forth. The centers are staffed by volunteers and Census Bureau employees; also called walk-in questionnaire assistance centers.

**Remote Alaska**—A method of data collection used to enumerate the most sparsely settled, isolated parts of Alaska—areas accessible only by small plane, boat, snowmobile, 4-wheel-drive vehicle, dog sled, or a combination of these.

**Remote Update/Enumerate**—A method of data collection conducted with a “team enumeration” method in sparsely inhabited areas of Maine and Alaska, where all enumeration is completed in just one visit.

**Service-Based Enumeration**—A group quarters operation designed to enumerate persons receiving services at shelters, soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and those staying at preidentified nonsheltered outdoor locations.

**Telephone Questionnaire Assistance**—A customer service operation assisting respondents who call in to inquire about census activities going on in their neighborhood or who want to obtain clarification to questions on the census questionnaire or who request to fill out the form through an interview over the phone.

**Update/Enumerate**—A method of data collection conducted only in communities determined by local census officials where continually low response rates have been established from previous censuses or ongoing survey efforts, and mailing or hand-delivering forms is not cost beneficial. Enumeration is done by census takers who personally interview each household to collect information and update census address lists and maps at the same time.

**Update/Leave**—A census operation where census workers update paper versions of census address lists and maps and leave questionnaires at housing units in mainly rural areas without street names and/or house numbers. Household respondents are expected to fill out the questionnaires and mail them to data capture centers.

**Vacant Delete Check**—A census operation where census workers visit addresses that workers recorded in Nonresponse Follow-Up as either vacant or not a housing unit on Census Day, April 1.



## TIMELINE OF 2010 CENSUS OPERATIONS

Operation	Conducted
Address Canvassing	April 6, 2009–July 19, 2009
CCM Independent Listing Operation	August 28, 2009–December 5, 2009
Group Quarters Validation	September 28, 2009–October 23, 2009
Remote Alaska	January 22, 2010–May 5, 2010
Group Quarters Advance Visit	February 1, 2010–March 19, 2010
Telephone Questionnaire Assistance	February 25, 2010–July 30, 2010
Questionnaire Assistance Centers	February 26, 2010–April 19, 2010
Update/Leave	March 1, 2010–April 2, 2010
CCM Initial Housing Unit Follow-Up	March 4, 2010–April 23, 2010
Mailout/Mailback	March 15, 2010–September 30, 2010
Be Counted Program	March 19, 2010–April 19, 2010
Update/Enumerate	March 22, 2010–May 29, 2010
Enumeration at Transitory Locations	March 22, 2010–April 16, 2010
Remote Update Enumerate	March 22, 2010–May 29, 2010
Service-Based Enumeration	March 29, 2010–March 31, 2010
Military Group Quarters Enumeration	March 30, 2010–May 14, 2010
Group Quarters Enumeration	April 1, 2010–May 14, 2010
Military/Maritime Vessel Enumeration	April 1, 2010–May 14, 2010
Second Questionnaire Mailing in Mailout/Mailback Areas (either targeted or blanket delivery)	April 1, 2010–April 10, 2010
Coverage Follow-Up	April 26, 2010–August 13, 2010
Nonresponse Follow-Up	May 1, 2010–July 10, 2010
Nonresponse Follow-Up Reinterview	May 7, 2010–July 17, 2010
Vacant Delete Check	July 24, 2010–August 25, 2010
Field Verification	August 6, 2010–September 3, 2010
CCM Person Interview	August 14, 2010–October 2, 2010
CCM Person Follow-Up	January 28, 2011–March 19, 2011
CCM Final Housing Unit Follow-Up	May 5, 2011–June 15, 2011

---

## LIST OF STATES' SERVICES BY EACH REGIONAL OFFICE

Atlanta	<b>Alabama, Florida, Georgia</b>
Boston	<b>Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York</b> (all counties except those covered by the New York regional office listed below), <b>Rhode Island, Maine, Puerto Rico, Vermont,</b>
Charlotte	<b>Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia</b>
Chicago	<b>Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin</b>
Dallas	<b>Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas</b>
Denver	<b>Arizona, Colorado, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming</b>
Detroit	<b>Michigan, Ohio, West Virginia</b>
Kansas City	<b>Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Oklahoma</b>
Los Angeles	<b>Hawaii, Southern California</b> (counties of Fresno, Imperial, Inyo, Kern, Kings, Los Angeles, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, Monterey, Orange, Riverside, San Benito, San Bernardino, San Diego, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, Tulare, and Ventura)
New York	<b>New Jersey</b> (counties of Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Middlesex, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Sussex, Union, and Warren), <b>New York</b> (counties of Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, and Westchester)
Philadelphia	<b>Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, New Jersey</b> (all counties except those covered by the New York regional office listed above), <b>Pennsylvania</b>
Seattle	<b>Alaska, Idaho, Northern California</b> (all counties except those covered by the Los Angeles regional office listed above), <b>Oregon, Washington</b>

<[www.census.gov/regions](http://www.census.gov/regions)>

# Appendix D. Questionnaire

<div style="text-align: center;"><b>United States</b> <b>Census</b> <b>2010</b></div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Start here</b></p> <p>The Census must count every person living in the United States on April 1, 2010.</p> <p>Before you answer Question 1, count the people living in this house, apartment, or mobile home using our guidelines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Count all people, including babies, who live and sleep here most of the time.</li></ul> <p>The Census Bureau also conducts counts in institutions and other places, so:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Do not count anyone living away either at college or in the Armed Forces.</li><li>Do not count anyone in a nursing home, jail, prison, detention facility, etc., on April 1, 2010.</li><li>Leave these people off your form, even if they will return to live here after they leave college, the nursing home, the military, jail, etc. Otherwise, they may be counted twice.</li></ul> <p>The Census must also include people without a permanent place to stay, so:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If someone who has no permanent place to stay is staying here on April 1, 2010, count that person. Otherwise, he or she may be missed in the census.</li></ul> <p><b>1. How many people were living or staying in this house, apartment, or mobile home on April 1, 2010?</b></p> <p>Number of people = <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>2. Were there any additional people staying here April 1, 2010 that you did not include in Question 1?</b> Mark <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> all that apply.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Children, such as newborn babies or foster children</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Relatives, such as adult children, cousins, or in-laws</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Nonrelatives, such as roommates or live-in baby sitters</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> People staying here temporarily</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No additional people</p> <p><b>3. Is this house, apartment, or mobile home —</b> Mark <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ONE box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan? Include home equity loans.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Rented?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Occupied without payment of rent?</p> <p><b>4. What is your telephone number? We may call if we don't understand an answer.</b></p> <p>Area Code + Number</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> - <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> - <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/></div> <p style="font-size: small;">OMB No. 0607-0919-C: Approval Expires 12/31/2011.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">Form <b>D-1</b> (12-5-2008)</div>	<div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Economics and Statistics Administration U.S. CENSUS BUREAU</div> <p style="text-align: center;">This is the official form for all the people at this address. It is quick and easy, and your answers are protected by law.</p> <p><b>5. Please provide information for each person living here. Start with a person living here who owns or rents this house, apartment, or mobile home. If the owner or renter lives somewhere else, start with any adult living here. This will be Person 1.</b></p> <p>What is Person 1's name? Print name below.</p> <p>Last Name <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/></p> <p>First Name <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/> MI <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>6. What is Person 1's sex? Mark <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ONE box.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female</p> <p><b>7. What is Person 1's age and what is Person 1's date of birth?</b> Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old. Print numbers in boxes.</p> <p>Age on April 1, 2010    Month    Day    Year of birth</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"><div><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></div><div><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></div><div><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></div><div><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></div></div> <p>→ <b>NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 8 about Hispanic origin and Question 9 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.</b></p> <p><b>8. Is Person 1 of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Puerto Rican</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Cuban</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↗</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p><b>9. What is Person 1's race? Mark <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> one or more boxes.</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> White</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Black, African Am., or Negro</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↗</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <table style="width: 100%; font-size: small;"><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Japanese</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Chinese</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Korean</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Filipino</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Samoan</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2"><input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↗</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↗</td></tr></table> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Some other race — Print race. ↗</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p><b>10. Does Person 1 sometimes live or stay somewhere else?</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Yes — Mark <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> all that apply.</p> <table style="width: 100%; font-size: small;"><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> In college housing</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> For child custody</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> In the military</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><input type="checkbox"/> For another reason</td></tr></table> <p>→ If more people were counted in Question 1, continue with Person 2.</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian	<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese	<input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian	<input type="checkbox"/> Chinese	<input type="checkbox"/> Korean	<input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro	<input type="checkbox"/> Filipino	<input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese	<input type="checkbox"/> Samoan	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↗		<input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> In college housing	<input type="checkbox"/> For child custody	<input type="checkbox"/> In the military	<input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison	<input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence	<input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home		<input type="checkbox"/> For another reason
<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian	<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese	<input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian																			
<input type="checkbox"/> Chinese	<input type="checkbox"/> Korean	<input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro																			
<input type="checkbox"/> Filipino	<input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese	<input type="checkbox"/> Samoan																			
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↗		<input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↗																			
<input type="checkbox"/> In college housing	<input type="checkbox"/> For child custody																				
<input type="checkbox"/> In the military	<input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison																				
<input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence	<input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home																				
	<input type="checkbox"/> For another reason																				

**1. Print name of Person 2**

Last Name

First Name  MI

**2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

<input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife	<input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Other relative
<input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder
<input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister	<input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate
<input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother	<input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner
<input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild	<input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative

**3. What is this person's sex? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

☐ Male ☐ Female

**4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?**  
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.  
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010   Month   Day   Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.**

**5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

☐ No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin

☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano

☐ Yes, Puerto Rican

☐ Yes, Cuban

☐ Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↗

**6. What is this person's race? Mark ☒ one or more boxes.**

☐ White

☐ Black, African Am., or Negro

☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↗

<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian	<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese	<input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian
<input type="checkbox"/> Chinese	<input type="checkbox"/> Korean	<input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro
<input type="checkbox"/> Filipino	<input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese	<input type="checkbox"/> Samoan
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↗	

☐ Some other race — Print race. ↗

**7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?**

☐ No ☐ Yes — Mark ☒ all that apply.

<input type="checkbox"/> In college housing	<input type="checkbox"/> For child custody
<input type="checkbox"/> In the military	<input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison
<input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence	<input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home
<input type="checkbox"/> For another reason	

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 3.

**1. Print name of Person 3**

Last Name

First Name  MI

**2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

<input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife	<input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Other relative
<input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder
<input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister	<input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate
<input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother	<input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner
<input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild	<input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative

**3. What is this person's sex? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

☐ Male ☐ Female

**4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?**  
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.  
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010   Month   Day   Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.**

**5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

☐ No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin

☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano

☐ Yes, Puerto Rican

☐ Yes, Cuban

☐ Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↗

**6. What is this person's race? Mark ☒ one or more boxes.**

☐ White

☐ Black, African Am., or Negro

☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↗

<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian	<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese	<input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian
<input type="checkbox"/> Chinese	<input type="checkbox"/> Korean	<input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro
<input type="checkbox"/> Filipino	<input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese	<input type="checkbox"/> Samoan
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↗	

☐ Some other race — Print race. ↗

**7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?**

☐ No ☐ Yes — Mark ☒ all that apply.

<input type="checkbox"/> In college housing	<input type="checkbox"/> For child custody
<input type="checkbox"/> In the military	<input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison
<input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence	<input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home
<input type="checkbox"/> For another reason	

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 4.

**1. Print name of Person 4**

Last Name

First Name  MI

**2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

<input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife	<input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Other relative
<input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder
<input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister	<input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate
<input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother	<input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner
<input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild	<input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative

**3. What is this person's sex? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

☐ Male ☐ Female

**4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?**  
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.  
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010   Month   Day   Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

**5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

☐ No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin

☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano

☐ Yes, Puerto Rican

☐ Yes, Cuban

☐ Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↘

**6. What is this person's race? Mark ☒ one or more boxes.**

☐ White

☐ Black, African Am., or Negro

☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↘

<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian	<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese	<input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian
<input type="checkbox"/> Chinese	<input type="checkbox"/> Korean	<input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro
<input type="checkbox"/> Filipino	<input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese	<input type="checkbox"/> Samoan
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↘		<input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↘

☐ Some other race — Print race. ↘

**7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?**

☐ No ☐ Yes — Mark ☒ all that apply.

<input type="checkbox"/> In college housing	<input type="checkbox"/> For child custody
<input type="checkbox"/> In the military	<input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison
<input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence	<input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home
	<input type="checkbox"/> For another reason

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 5.

**1. Print name of Person 5**

Last Name

First Name  MI

**2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

<input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife	<input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
<input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Other relative
<input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter	<input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder
<input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister	<input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate
<input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother	<input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner
<input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild	<input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative

**3. What is this person's sex? Mark ☒ ONE box.**

☐ Male ☐ Female

**4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?**  
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.  
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010   Month   Day   Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

**5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?**

☐ No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin

☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano

☐ Yes, Puerto Rican

☐ Yes, Cuban

☐ Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↘

**6. What is this person's race? Mark ☒ one or more boxes.**

☐ White

☐ Black, African Am., or Negro

☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↘

<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian	<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese	<input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian
<input type="checkbox"/> Chinese	<input type="checkbox"/> Korean	<input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro
<input type="checkbox"/> Filipino	<input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese	<input type="checkbox"/> Samoan
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↘		<input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↘

☐ Some other race — Print race. ↘

**7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?**

☐ No ☐ Yes — Mark ☒ all that apply.

<input type="checkbox"/> In college housing	<input type="checkbox"/> For child custody
<input type="checkbox"/> In the military	<input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison
<input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence	<input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home
	<input type="checkbox"/> For another reason

→ If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 6.



1. Print name of **Person 6**

Last Name

First Name

MI



111102

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ☒ ONE box.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife            | <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter    | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister          | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother           | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative             |

3. What is this person's sex? Mark ☒ ONE box.

- ☐ Male ☐ Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?

Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.

Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010

Month

Day

Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- ☐ No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- ☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- ☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
- ☐ Yes, Cuban
- ☐ Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↗

6. What is this person's race? Mark ☒ one or more boxes.

- ☐ White
- ☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
- ☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↗

- |  |                                     |   |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian  | <input type="checkbox"/> Japanese   | <input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese   | <input type="checkbox"/> Korean     | <input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filipino  | <input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese | <input type="checkbox"/> Samoan   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↗ |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↗ |

- ☐ Some other race — Print race. ↗

7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?

- ☐ No ☐ Yes — Mark ☒ all that apply.
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> In college housing                | <input type="checkbox"/> For child custody  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In the military                   | <input type="checkbox"/> In jail or prison  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> At a seasonal or second residence | <input type="checkbox"/> In a nursing home  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> For another reason |

→ If more than six people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, turn the page and continue.

→ If more people  
live here, turn  
the page and  
continue.

Form D-1 (12-5-2008)

Use this section to complete information for the rest of the people you counted in Question 1 on the front page. We may call for additional information about them.

**Person 7**

Last Name		First Name		MI
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
Sex	Age on April 1, 2010	Date of Birth		Related to Person 1?
<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	Month <input type="text"/>	Day <input type="text"/> Year <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**Person 8**

Last Name		First Name		MI
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
Sex	Age on April 1, 2010	Date of Birth		Related to Person 1?
<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	Month <input type="text"/>	Day <input type="text"/> Year <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**Person 9**

Last Name		First Name		MI
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
Sex	Age on April 1, 2010	Date of Birth		Related to Person 1?
<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	Month <input type="text"/>	Day <input type="text"/> Year <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**Person 10**

Last Name		First Name		MI
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
Sex	Age on April 1, 2010	Date of Birth		Related to Person 1?
<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	Month <input type="text"/>	Day <input type="text"/> Year <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**Person 11**

Last Name		First Name		MI
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
Sex	Age on April 1, 2010	Date of Birth		Related to Person 1?
<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	Month <input type="text"/>	Day <input type="text"/> Year <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**Person 12**

Last Name		First Name		MI
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
Sex	Age on April 1, 2010	Date of Birth		Related to Person 1?
<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	Month <input type="text"/>	Day <input type="text"/> Year <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

***Thank you for completing your official  
2010 Census form.***

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

JIC1	JIC2
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**If your enclosed postage-paid envelope is missing, please mail your completed form to:**

**U.S. Census Bureau  
National Processing Center  
1201 East 10th Street  
Jeffersonville, IN 47132**

**If you need help completing this form, call 1-866-872-6868 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.**

**TDD — Telephone display device for the hearing impaired. Call 1-866-783-2010 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.**

**¿NECESITA AYUDA?** Si usted necesita ayuda para completar este cuestionario, llame al 1-866-928-2010 entre las 8:00 a.m. y 9:00 p.m., 7 días a la semana. La llamada telefónica es gratis.

The U.S. Census Bureau estimates that, for the average household, this form will take about 10 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this burden to: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-0919-C, U.S. Census Bureau, AMSD-3K138, 4600 Silver Hill Road, Washington, DC 20233. You may e-mail comments to <Paperwork@census.gov>; use "Paperwork Project 0607-0919-C" as the subject.

Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid approval number from the Office of Management and Budget.





# Appendix E.

## Topcodes and Corresponding State Means for Values at and Above the Topcode for Age

### Topcoded Variables for the 10-Percent PUMS File

State	Topcode value	Means for values at and above the topcode
Alabama	90	93
Alaska	86	89
Arizona	90	93
Arkansas	90	93
California	90	93
Colorado	89	92
Connecticut	92	94
Delaware	90	93
District of Columbia	90	93
Florida	91	94
Georgia	89	92
Hawaii	91	94
Iowa	92	95
Idaho	90	93
Illinois	90	93
Indiana	90	93
Kansas	91	94
Kentucky	90	93
Louisiana	89	92
Maine	91	94
Maryland	90	93
Massachusetts	91	94
Michigan	91	94
Minnesota	91	94
Mississippi	90	93
Missouri	90	93
Montana	91	93
Nebraska	91	94
Nevada	88	91
New Hampshire	91	94
New Jersey	91	94
New Mexico	90	93
New York	91	94
North Carolina	90	93
North Dakota	92	95
Ohio	91	93
Oklahoma	90	93
Oregon	91	94
Pennsylvania	91	94
Rhode Island	92	94
South Carolina	89	92
South Dakota	92	94
Tennessee	90	93
Texas	89	92
Utah	88	91
Vermont	91	94
Virginia	90	93
Washington	90	93
West Virginia	90	93
Wisconsin	91	94
Wyoming	90	93
Puerto Rico	90	93

Topcodes and Corresponding State Means for Values at and Above the Topcode for Age

# Appendix F.

## Total Unweighted and Weighted Population and Housing Counts

### Control Counts for the 10-Percent PUMS Files

State	Total population unweighted	Total housing unweighted (includes pseudo-housing units)	Total population weighted	Total housing weighted
Alabama	478,279	228,765	4,782,790	2,287,650
Alaska	70,867	33,333	708,670	333,330
Arizona	638,770	298,389	6,387,700	2,983,890
Arkansas	291,727	139,522	2,917,270	1,395,220
California	3,723,669	1,449,982	37,236,690	14,499,820
Colorado	502,737	232,877	5,027,370	2,328,770
Connecticut	358,233	160,604	3,582,330	1,606,040
Delaware	89,924	43,029	899,240	430,290
District of Columbia	60,205	33,673	602,050	336,730
Florida	1,879,512	941,128	18,795,120	9,411,280
Georgia	968,928	434,200	9,689,280	4,342,000
Hawaii	135,513	56,238	1,355,130	562,380
Idaho	156,885	69,673	1,568,850	696,730
Illinois	1,282,509	559,849	12,825,090	5,598,490
Indiana	648,651	298,245	6,486,510	2,982,450
Iowa	304,868	143,452	3,048,680	1,434,520
Kansas	284,955	131,227	2,849,550	1,312,270
Kentucky	433,791	205,303	4,337,910	2,053,030
Louisiana	452,933	209,242	4,529,330	2,092,420
Maine	133,007	75,736	1,330,070	757,360
Maryland	577,037	251,718	5,770,370	2,517,180
Massachusetts	654,588	304,712	6,545,880	3,047,120
Michigan	988,977	476,130	9,889,770	4,761,300
Minnesota	530,734	248,261	5,307,340	2,482,610
Mississippi	296,822	136,670	2,968,220	1,366,700
Missouri	599,092	288,685	5,990,920	2,886,850
Montana	99,050	51,167	990,500	511,670
Nebraska	182,341	84,795	1,823,410	847,950
Nevada	270,332	120,994	2,703,320	1,209,940
New Hampshire	131,528	65,488	1,315,280	654,880
New Jersey	878,965	374,043	8,789,650	3,740,430
New Mexico	205,678	94,403	2,056,780	944,030
New York	1,937,604	869,375	19,376,040	8,693,750
North Carolina	953,804	458,475	9,538,040	4,584,750
North Dakota	67,231	34,256	672,310	342,560
Ohio	1,152,378	543,379	11,523,780	5,433,790
Oklahoma	375,665	177,640	3,756,650	1,776,400
Oregon	383,759	176,221	3,837,590	1,762,210
Pennsylvania	1,268,814	599,340	12,688,140	5,993,400
Rhode Island	105,002	50,604	1,050,020	506,040
South Carolina	462,515	227,685	4,625,150	2,276,850
South Dakota	81,581	39,748	815,810	397,480
Tennessee	635,168	296,559	6,351,680	2,965,590
Texas	2,513,243	1,055,855	25,132,430	10,558,550
Utah	276,412	102,586	2,764,120	1,025,860
Vermont	62,439	34,785	624,390	347,850
Virginia	800,756	360,477	8,007,560	3,604,770
Washington	672,957	302,506	6,729,570	3,025,060
West Virginia	185,609	93,131	1,856,090	931,310
Wisconsin	568,477	277,458	5,684,770	2,774,580
Wyoming	56,556	27,558	565,560	275,580
Puerto Rico	372,396	167,488	3,723,960	1,674,880

## Appendix G. Equivalency Files

---

The Equivalency Files are available by state at [www2.census.gov/geo/pums/](http://www2.census.gov/geo/pums/).

# Appendix H.

## Residence Rule and Residence Situations for the 2010 Census of the United States

---

### CONTENTS

Where You Are Counted Is Important . . . . .	G-1
The Concept of Usual Residence . . . . .	G-1
The Residence Rule . . . . .	G-2
People Away From Their Usual Residence on Census Day . . . . .	G-2
Visitors on Census Day . . . . .	G-2
People Who Live in More Than One Place . . . . .	G-2
People Without a Usual Residence . . . . .	G-3
Students . . . . .	G-3
Movers on Census Day . . . . .	G-3
People Who Are Born or Die on Census Day . . . . .	G-3
Nonrelatives of the Householder . . . . .	G-4
U.S. Military Personnel . . . . .	G-4
Merchant Marine Personnel on U.S. Flag Maritime/Merchant Vessels . . . . .	G-4
Foreign Citizens in the United States . . . . .	G-4
U.S. Citizens and Their Dependents Living Outside the United States . . . . .	G-5
People in Correctional Facilities for Adults . . . . .	G-5
People in Group Homes and Residential Treatment Centers for Adults . . . . .	G-5
People in Health Care Facilities . . . . .	G-5
People in Juvenile Facilities . . . . .	G-6
People in Residential School-Related Facilities . . . . .	G-6
People in Shelters . . . . .	G-6
People in Transitory Locations . . . . .	G-6
People in Religious-Related Residential Facilities . . . . .	G-6
People in Workers' Residential Facilities . . . . .	G-6

### WHERE YOU ARE COUNTED IS IMPORTANT

For the 2010 Census, the U.S. Census Bureau is committed to counting every person. Just as important, however, is the Census Bureau's commitment to counting every person in the correct place. The fundamental reason the decennial census is conducted is to fulfill the constitutional requirement (Article I, Section 2) to apportion the seats in the U.S. House of Representatives among the states. Thus, for a fair and equitable apportionment, it is crucial that people are counted in the right place during the 2010 Census.

### THE CONCEPT OF USUAL RESIDENCE

Planners of the first U.S. decennial census in 1790 established the concept of "usual residence" as the main principle in determining where people were to be counted. This concept has been followed in all subsequent censuses and is the guiding principle for the 2010 Census. Usual residence is defined as the place where a person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as the person's voting residence or legal residence.

---

Determining usual residence is easy for most people. Given our nation's wide diversity in types of living arrangements, however, the usual residence for some people is not as apparent. A few examples are people experiencing homelessness, snowbirds, children in shared custody arrangements, college students, live-in employees, military personnel, and people who live in workers' dormitories.

Applying the usual residence concept to real living situations means that people will not always be counted at the place where they happen to be staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day). For example, people who are away from their usual residence while on vacation or on a business trip on Census Day should be counted at their usual residence. People who live at more than one residence during the week, month, or year should be counted at the place where they live most of the time. People without a usual residence, however, should be counted where they are staying on Census Day.

## **THE RESIDENCE RULE**

The residence rule is used to determine where people should be counted in the United States during the 2010 Census. The rule says:

Count people at their usual residence, which is the place where they live and sleep most of the time.

People in certain types of facilities or shelters (i.e., places where groups of people live together) on Census Day should be counted at the facility or shelter.

People who do not have a usual residence, or cannot determine a usual residence, should be counted where they are on Census Day.

This residence rule also is used to determine where people are counted in the 2010 Census of Puerto Rico.

The following sections describe how the residence rule applies for people in various living situations.

## **PEOPLE AWAY FROM THEIR USUAL RESIDENCE ON CENSUS DAY**

*People away from their usual residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day), such as on a vacation or a business trip, visiting, traveling outside the United States, or working elsewhere without a usual residence there (for example, as a truck driver or traveling salesperson)—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.*

## **VISITORS ON CENSUS DAY**

*Visitors on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who will return to their usual residence—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.*

*Citizens of foreign countries who are visiting the United States on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day), such as on a vacation or a business trip—Not counted in the census.*

## **PEOPLE WHO LIVE IN MORE THAN ONE PLACE**

*People living away most of the time while working, such as people who live at a residence close to where they work and return regularly to another residence—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If there is no residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted where they live and sleep more than anywhere else. If time is equally divided, or if usual residence cannot be determined, they are counted at the residence where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).*

*People who live at two or more residences (during the week, month, or year), such as people who travel seasonally between residences (for example, snowbirds)—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If there is no residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted where they live and sleep more than anywhere else. If time is equally divided, or if usual residence cannot be determined, they are counted at the residence where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).*

---

*Children in shared custody or other arrangements who live at more than one residence*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If time is equally divided, they are counted at the residence where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

## **PEOPLE WITHOUT A USUAL RESIDENCE**

*People who cannot determine a usual residence*—Counted where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

*People at soup kitchens and regularly scheduled mobile food vans*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a place they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the soup kitchen or mobile food van location where they are on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

*People at targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations*—Counted at the outdoor location where people experiencing homelessness stay without paying.

## **STUDENTS**

*Boarding school students living away from their parental home while attending boarding school below the college level, including Bureau of Indian Affairs boarding schools*—Counted at their parental home rather than at the boarding school.

*College students living at their parental home while attending college*—Counted at their parental home.

*College students living away from their parental home while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus)*—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*College students living away from their parental home while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus) but staying at their parental home while on break or vacation*—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*U.S. college students living outside the United States while attending college outside the United States*—Not counted in the census.

*Foreign students living in the United States while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus)*—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

## **MOVERS ON CENSUS DAY**

*People who move into a residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who have not been listed on a questionnaire for any residence*—Counted at the residence they move into on Census Day.

*People who move out of a residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) and have not moved into a new residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) and who have not been listed on a questionnaire for any residence*—Counted at the residence from which they moved.

*People who move out of a residence or move into a residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who have already been listed on a questionnaire for any residence*—If they have already been listed on one questionnaire, do not list them on any other questionnaire.

## **PEOPLE WHO ARE BORN OR DIE ON CENSUS DAY**

*Babies born on or before 11:59:59 p.m. on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the residence where they will live and sleep most of the time, even if they are still in the hospital on April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

*Babies born after 11:59:59 p.m. on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Not counted in the census.

---

*People who die before Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Not counted in the census.

*People who die on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted in the census if they are alive at any time on April 1, 2010.

## **NONRELATIVES OF THE HOUSEHOLDER**

*Roomers or boarders*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*Housemates or roommates*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*Unmarried partners*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*Foster children or foster adults*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*Live-in employees, such as caregivers or domestic workers*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

## **U.S. MILITARY PERSONNEL**

*U.S. military personnel living in military barracks in the United States*—Counted at the military barracks.

*U.S. military personnel living in the United States (living either on base or off base) but not in barracks*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*U.S. military personnel on U.S. military vessels with a U.S. homeport*—Counted at the onshore U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they have no onshore U.S. residence, they are counted at their vessel's homeport.

*People in military disciplinary barracks and jails in the United States*—Counted at the facility.

*People in military treatment facilities with assigned active duty patients in the United States*—Counted at the facility if they are assigned there.

*U.S. military personnel living on or off a military installation outside the United States, including dependents living with them*—Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

*U.S. military personnel on U.S. military vessels with a homeport outside the United States*—Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

## **MERCHANT MARINE PERSONNEL ON U.S. FLAG MARITIME/MERCHANT VESSELS**

*Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels docked in a U.S. port or sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the onshore U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they have no onshore U.S. residence, they are counted at their vessel. If the vessel is docked in a U.S. port, crewmembers with no onshore U.S. residence are counted at the port. If the vessel is sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, crewmembers with no onshore U.S. residence are counted at the port of departure.

*Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels engaged in U.S. inland waterway transportation on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the onshore residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels docked in a foreign port, sailing from one foreign port to another foreign port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Not counted in the census.

## **FOREIGN CITIZENS IN THE UNITED STATES**

*Citizens of foreign countries living in the United States*—Counted at the U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

---

*Citizens of foreign countries living in the United States who are members of the diplomatic community—*Counted at the embassy, consulate, United Nations' facility, or other residences where diplomats live.

*Citizens of foreign countries visiting the United States, such as on a vacation or business trip—*Not counted in the census.

## **U.S. CITIZENS AND THEIR DEPENDENTS LIVING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

*U.S. citizens living outside the United States who are employed as civilians by the U.S. government, including dependents living with them—*Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

*U.S. citizens living outside the United States who are not employed by the U.S. government, including dependents living with them—*Not counted in the census.

*U.S. military personnel living on or off a military installation outside the United States, including dependents living with them—*Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

*U.S. military personnel on U.S. military vessels with a homeport outside the United States—*Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

## **PEOPLE IN CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES FOR ADULTS**

*People in correctional residential facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in federal detention centers on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in federal and state prisons on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in local jails and other municipal confinement facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

## **PEOPLE IN GROUP HOMES AND RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT CENTERS FOR ADULTS**

*People in group homes intended for adults (non-correctional)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in residential treatment centers for adults (non-correctional)—*Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

## **PEOPLE IN HEALTH CARE FACILITIES**

*Patients in general or Veterans Affairs hospitals (except psychiatric units) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day), including newborn babies still in the hospital on Census Day—*Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. Newborn babies should be counted at the residence where they will live and sleep most of the time.

*People in hospitals on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who have no usual home elsewhere—*Counted at the facility.

*People staying in in-patient hospice facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

*People in mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units for long-term non-acute care in other hospitals on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.



---

## PEOPLE IN JUVENILE FACILITIES

*People in correctional facilities intended for juveniles on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the facility.

*People in group homes for juveniles (non-correctional) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the facility.

*People in residential treatment centers for juveniles (non-correctional) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the facility.

## PEOPLE IN RESIDENTIAL SCHOOL-RELATED FACILITIES

*People in college/university student housing*—Counted at the college/university student housing.

*Boarding school students living away from their parental home while attending boarding school below the college level, including Bureau of Indian Affairs boarding schools*—Counted at their parental home rather than at the boarding school.

*People in residential schools for people with disabilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the school.

## PEOPLE IN SHELTERS

*People in emergency and transitional shelters (with sleeping facilities) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) for people experiencing homelessness*—Counted at the shelter.

*People in living quarters for victims of natural disasters*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

*People in domestic violence shelters on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)*—Counted at the shelter.

## PEOPLE IN TRANSITORY LOCATIONS

*People at transitory locations, such as recreational vehicle (RV) parks, campgrounds, hotels and motels (including those on military sites), hostels, marinas, racetracks, circuses, or carnivals*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If there is no residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted where they live and sleep more than anywhere else. If time is equally divided, or if usual residence cannot be determined, they are counted at the place where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

## PEOPLE IN RELIGIOUS-RELATED RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

*People in religious group quarters, such as convents and monasteries*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

## PEOPLE IN WORKERS' RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

*People in workers' group living quarters and Job Corps Centers*—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.